

#### **System Personnel Training Drafting Team Meeting**

Hosted by Suez Energy Marketing

1990 Post Oak Blvd., 19<sup>th</sup> Floor Post Oak Building #2 Houston, Texas 713-636-0000

November 28, 2007 — 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Central Time November 29, 2007 — 8 a.m. to 1:30 p.m. Central Time

#### **Agenda**

- 1) Introductions
  - a) Antitrust & Administrative (Attachment 1)
  - b) Review Meeting Objectives:
    - i) Discuss FERC Directives
    - ii) Finalize Standard
    - iii) Draft responses to each comment submitted on the second posting of the Standard
    - iv) Revise Implementation Plan
    - v) Draft a Standard Comment Form for the next posting
- 2) FERC Directives (Attachment 2)
- 3) Modify Standard
  - a) Review requirements, time horizons, VRFs, and measures (Attachment 3)
  - b) Draft VSLs (Attachment 4 and Attachment 5)
- 4) Draft Comment Report Responses to Comments (**Attachment 6**)
- 5) Revise Reference Document (Attachment 7)
- 6) Revise Implementation Plan (Attachment 8)
- 7) Draft Comment Form (Attachment 9)
- 8) Summarize Action Items
- 9) Schedule Next Meeting



#### **NERC Antitrust Compliance Guidelines**

#### I. General

It is NERC's policy and practice to obey the antitrust laws and to avoid all conduct that unreasonably restrains competition. This policy requires the avoidance of any conduct that violates, or that might appear to violate, the antitrust laws. Among other things, the antitrust laws forbid any agreement between or among competitors regarding prices, availability of service, product design, terms of sale, division of markets, allocation of customers or any other activity that unreasonably restrains competition.

It is the responsibility of every NERC participant and employee who may in any way affect NERC's compliance with the antitrust laws to carry out this commitment.

Antitrust laws are complex and subject to court interpretation that can vary over time and from one court to another. The purpose of these guidelines is to alert NERC participants and employees to potential antitrust problems and to set forth policies to be followed with respect to activities that may involve antitrust considerations. In some instances, the NERC policy contained in these guidelines is stricter than the applicable antitrust laws. Any NERC participant or employee who is uncertain about the legal ramifications of a particular course of conduct or who has doubts or concerns about whether NERC's antitrust compliance policy is implicated in any situation should consult NERC's General Counsel immediately.

#### **II. Prohibited Activities**

Participants in NERC activities (including those of its committees and subgroups) should refrain from the following when acting in their capacity as participants in NERC activities (e.g., at NERC meetings, conference calls and in informal discussions):

- Discussions involving pricing information, especially margin (profit) and internal cost information and participants' expectations as to their future prices or internal costs.
- Discussions of a participant's marketing strategies.
- Discussions regarding how customers and geographical areas are to be divided among competitors.
- Discussions concerning the exclusion of competitors from markets.
- Discussions concerning boycotting or group refusals to deal with competitors, vendors or suppliers.

#### III. Activities That Are Permitted

From time to time decisions or actions of NERC (including those of its committees and subgroups) may have a negative impact on particular entities and thus in that sense adversely impact competition. Decisions and actions by NERC (including its committees and subgroups) should only be undertaken for the purpose of promoting and maintaining the reliability and

adequacy of the bulk power system. If you do not have a legitimate purpose consistent with this objective for discussing a matter, please refrain from discussing the matter during NERC meetings and in other NERC-related communications.

You should also ensure that NERC procedures, including those set forth in NERC's Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, and Rules of Procedure are followed in conducting NERC business.

In addition, all discussions in NERC meetings and other NERC-related communications should be within the scope of the mandate for or assignment to the particular NERC committee or subgroup, as well as within the scope of the published agenda for the meeting.

No decisions should be made nor any actions taken in NERC activities for the purpose of giving an industry participant or group of participants a competitive advantage over other participants. In particular, decisions with respect to setting, revising, or assessing compliance with NERC reliability standards should not be influenced by anti-competitive motivations.

Subject to the foregoing restrictions, participants in NERC activities may discuss:

- Reliability matters relating to the bulk power system, including operation and planning matters such as establishing or revising reliability standards, special operating procedures, operating transfer capabilities, and plans for new facilities.
- Matters relating to the impact of reliability standards for the bulk power system on
  electricity markets, and the impact of electricity market operations on the reliability of the
  bulk power system.
- Proposed filings or other communications with state or federal regulatory authorities or other governmental entities.
- Matters relating to the internal governance, management and operation of NERC, such as
  nominations for vacant committee positions, budgeting and assessments, and
  employment matters; and procedural matters such as planning and scheduling meetings.

Any other matters that do not clearly fall within these guidelines should be reviewed with NERC's General Counsel before being discussed.



#### **FERC Directives for PER-002**

The following table summarizes the FERC Order 693: Mandatory Reliability Standards for the Bulk Power System, as presented in paragraphs 1331 through 1394, inclusive.

	Directive/Consideration	SPT SDT Discussion
Local Control Center Personnel	<u>Directs</u> ERO to develop modifications to PER-002-0 to include formal training for local control center personnel, requiring that training should be tailored to the needs of the positions (with respect to transmission operator functions or implementing instructions from the transmission operator), with the following clarifications:	Consider the functional entities listed in the Standard: RC, BA, and TOP, as well as "delegation" (which needs to be clarified based on industry feedback)
	<ul> <li>Large utility within RTO with one centrally-locate control center whose function is to supervise several distributed control centers: central control center personnel are included in the standard; personnel at the distributed control centers are outside scope of standard (1344)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Smaller entity with single control center that implements operating instructions from transmission operator are included in standard (1345)</li> </ul>	
	■ Field personnel are not covered (1346)	
	<ul> <li>Create training programs that are structured and tailored to different functions and needs of personnel involved (1347)</li> </ul>	

	Directive/Consideration	SPT SDT Discussion
Applicability to Generator Operators	<u>Directs</u> ERO to develop a modification to make PER- 002 applicable to generator operators with the following requirements/clarifications:	Consider NERC Project 2010-01, Support Personnel Training, is intended to determine the training needs of generator operators and operations and support staff with a direct impact on reliable operations of the bulk power system.
	<ul> <li>Generator operator personnel need appropriate training to understand instructions from balancing authority, particularly in an emergency situation in which instructions may be succinct and require immediate action (as well as in the event of a loss of communication) (1359)</li> </ul>	A high-level description of the project can be found in the NERC Reliaibity Standards Development Plan: 2008-2010 ( <a href="ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/sar/FERC_Filing_Volumes_I_II_III_Reliability_Standards_Development_PIan_2008_2010.pdf">ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/sar/FERC_Filing_Volumes_I_II_III_Reliability_Standards_Development_PIan_2008_2010.pdf</a> ).
	In a situation when an entity has a centrally located dispatch center, the standard is applicable to personnel of the centrally located dispatch center; plant operators' training located at the generator plan site are not included in the scope of the standard (1360)	This project may need to start sooner.
	Entities with dispatch center and single generation plan at same site with some personnel performing dispatch activities with others designated as plant operators – In this situation the dispatch personnel are required to receive training and therefore covered by this standard; plant operator training in this case is outside the scope of the standard.	
	<ul> <li>Training for generator operators need not be as extensive as that required for transmission operators; training requirements developed by the ERO should be tailed in scope, content, and duration so as to be appropriate to generation operations personnel and the objective of promoting reliability (1363)</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Direct ERO to consider in the Reliability         Standards development process if nuclear units             that are already subject to NRC training             requirement and have complied satisfy this             reliability standard. (1364)     </li> </ul>	

	Directive/Consideration	SPT SDT Discussion
	<ul> <li>Apply standard based on compliance registry criteria (size limitation on generator operators) (1365)</li> </ul>	
Applicability to Operations Planning and Operations Support Personnel	Directs ERO to develop a modification to PER-002 that extends applicability to the operations planning and operations support staff of transmission operators and balancing authorities, specifically:  ■ Include personnel that carry out outage coordination and assessments, in accordance with IRO-004 and TOP-002, and those who determine SOLs and IROLs or operating nomograms in accordance with IRO-005 and TOP-004.	Consider NERC Project 2010-01, Support Personnel Training, is intended to determine the training needs of generator operators and operations and support staff with a direct impact on reliable operations of the bulk power system. A high-level description of the project can be found in the NERC Reliaibity Standards Development Plan: 2008-2010 ( <a href="ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/sar/FERC_Filing_Volumes_I_II_III_Reliability_Standards_Development_Plan_2008_2010.pdf">ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards_Development_Plan_2008_2010.pdf</a> ). This project may need to start sooner.
	Consider, through the Reliability Standards development process, whether personnel that perform these additional functions (ensuring critical reliability applications of the EMS – state estimator, contingency analysis, and alarm processing packages are available, up-to-date in terms of system data and produce useable results) should be included n the mandatory training (1373)	
	<ul> <li>Training programs for operation planning and operations support staff must be tailored to the needs of the function, the task performed, and the personnel involved (1375)</li> </ul>	
Training Performance Metrics	If quantifiable performance metrics can be developed to gauge the effectiveness of a reliability standard those performance metrics should be developed, tracked, and used to continually improve an applicable entity's performance and the standard itself	The team has discussed training program evaluation. We should discuss if there are specific metrics that should be included.
	<ul> <li>Consider the feasibility of developing meaningful performance metrics for the standard as part of the standards development process.</li> </ul>	
Use of SAT	<u>Direct</u> ERO to develop a modification to PER-002 (or a	Consider R1 requiring entities to use a systematic approach

	Directive/Consideration	SPT SDT Discussion
Methodology	new standard) that uses the SAT methodology in identifying the requirements for a training program: identify the tasks and associated skills and knowledge necessary to accomplish those tasks; determine competency levels of each operator to carry out those tasks; determine the competency gaps; and design, implement and evaluate a training plan to address each operator's competency.	to training to establish new or modifying existing training programs.
Use of Simulators for Training	<u>Directs</u> ERO to develop a requirement for the use of simulators dependent on the entity's role and size	Consider R3 requiring entities to provide 32 hours of emergency operations training, using training drills, exercises or simulations of system conditions.
		Need clarification on what they meant by 'a significant portion of load and generation' before adding the requirement to the standard. Discuss how this can be determined and applied across all entities.
Summary	Expand the applicability section to include reliability coordinators and to identify the expectations of the training for each job function and develop training programs tailed to each job function with consideration of the individual training needs of the personnel.	
	(1) identifies the expectations of the training for each job function;	
	(2) develops training programs tailored to each job function with consideration of the individual training needs of the personnel;	
	(3) expands the Applicability section to include	
	(a) reliability coordinators,	
	<ul><li>(b) local transmission control center operator personnel (as specified in the above discussion),</li></ul>	
	(c) generator operators centrally-located at a generation control center with a direct impact on the reliable operation of the Bulk-Power System and	
	(d) operations planning and operations support	

Directive/Consideration	SPT SDT Discussion
staff who carry out outage planning and assessments and those who develop SOLs, IROLs or operating nomograms for real-time operations;	
(4) uses the Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) methodology in its development of new training programs and	
(5) Includes the use of simulators by reliability coordinators, transmission operators and balancing authorities that have operational control over a significant portion of load and generation.	
Investigate if is feasible to develop meaningful performance metrics associated with the effectiveness of a training program required by PER-002 and if so, develop such performance metrics.	

#### **Violation Severity Levels for each Requirement**

The following table presents the draft requirements and the associated violation severity factors. The red text reflects draft standard #2's VSLs. These have not been re-aligned with the revised requirements, but may be helpful to use as a starting point.

Deminus of Lawrence 1	UP at MOI	0
Requirement Lower VSL Medium VSL (mostly compliant with	High VSL (marginal performance or	Severe VSL (poor performance or results)
with minor significant exceptions) exceptions)	results)	
R1. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall complete a systematic approach to training to establish a new or modify an existing training program(s) that addresses Bulk Electric System (BES) company-specific reliability-related tasks performed by its System Operators.  None  The responsible entity has completed a list of company-specific reliability-related tasks from the Generic Task List (Provided in attachment A), and has started creating a list identifying all other reliability-related task that the company performs, but the list is not complete.  NOTE: If the entity violates R1. the entity is also in violation of R (failure to perform the Analysis phase of the SAT process).		The responsible entity has a system operator training program for all its system operator positions (identified in Section 4.2) but the entity did not use or provide evidence of use of two of the five phases of a SAT process listed below when establishing new system operator training:  • Analysis that results in a list of company-specific reliability-related tasks and measurable or observable criteria for desired performance for each task  • Design that results in learning objectives  • Develop training content that is derived from results of training analysis and learning objectives.  • Implementation of the training analysis  • Evaluations and assessments of training if learning objectives are met OR

Requirement	Lower VSL	Medium VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	(mostly compliant with minor exceptions)	(mostly compliant with significant exceptions)	(marginal performance or results)	(poor performance or results)
			delivered to determine if learning objectives are met  OR  The responsible entity has a system operator training program for all its system operator positions (identified in Section 4.2) but the entity did not use or provide evidence of use of one of the five phases of a SAT process listed below when making modifications to an existing system operator training program:  • Analysis that results in a list of company-specific reliability-related tasks and measurable or observable criteria for desired performance for each task  • Design that results in learning objectives  • Develop training content that is derived from results of training analysis and learning objectives.  • Implementation of the training program, as identified in the training analysis  • Evaluations and assessments of training delivered to determine if	The responsible entity has a system operator training program for all its system operator positions (identified in Section 4.2) but the entity did not use or provide evidence of use of two of the five phases of a SAT processes listed below when making modifications to an existing system operator training program.:  • Analysis that results in a list of company-specific reliability-related tasks and measurable or observable criteria for desired performance for each task  • Design that results in learning objectives  • Develop training content that is derived from results of training analysis and learning objectives.  • Implementation of the training analysis  • Evaluations and assessments of training delivered to determine if learning objectives are met OR  The responsible entity does not have a SAT program for its system operators.  The responsible entity failed to create a company specific list of

Requirement	Lower VSL	Medium VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
•	(mostly compliant with minor exceptions)	(mostly compliant with significant exceptions)	(marginal performance or results)	(poor performance or results)
			learning objectives are met OR The responsible entity does not have a system operator training program based on the SAT process for one of its system operator positions (as identified in Section 4.2). The responsible entity has started creating a list or has a partial list identifying its company specific list of reliability related tasks from the generic task list (in Attachment A), but the list is not complete	reliability related tasks from the generic task list. (in attachment A) OR  The responsible entity failed to create a list of all other reliability-related task the company performs.
Team should consider industry comments and should consider VSLs similar to VSLs for V0 standard (This is an example of a multi-component requirement)	The Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator failed to comply with one of the sub- components listed in R1.	The Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator failed to comply with two of the sub- components listed in R1.	The Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator has failed to comply with three of the subcomponents listed in R1.	The Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator has failed to comply with four of the subcomponents listed in R1.
R1.1. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall create a company-specific list of System Operator BES reliability- related tasks and update it at least annually to identify new or revised reliability-related tasks that need to be addressed through future training[Ijc1].				

Requirement	Lower VSL (mostly compliant with minor exceptions)	Medium VSL (mostly compliant with significant exceptions)	High VSL (marginal performance or results)	Severe VSL (poor performance or results)
R1.2. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall design and develop learning objectives and training materials based on the task list created in R1.1.				
R1.3. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall deliver the training established in R1.2.				
R1.4. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall conduct a training program evaluation to identify changes that need to be made to the training program.				
R2. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall verify each System Operator's capability to perform each task identified in R1.1 at least one time.	None	None	The responsible entity has performed an assessment of its System Operator's capabilities to perform each identified task that is on its company-specific reliability-related task, but not for each of its System Operators.	The responsible entity has not performed an assessment on its System Operator's capabilities to perform each identified task that is on its company-specific reliability-related task list
Team should consider industry comments and should consider VSLs similar to VSLs for V0 standard (This is an example of a implementation/execution requirement)	The Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator assessed the capability of at least 75% of its real-time SOs AND each assessment included at least 75% of	The Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator assessed the capability of at least 50% (but less than 75%) of its real-time SOs AND assessment included at least 50% each SO's assigned reliability-related tasks.	The Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator assessed the capability of at least 25% (but less than 50%) of the entities real- time SOs AND each assessment included at least 25% each SO's	The Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator assessed the capability less than 25% of the entities real- time SOs AND each assessment included less than 25% of each SO's assigned

Requirement	Lower VSL	Medium VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	(mostly compliant with minor exceptions)	(mostly compliant with significant exceptions)	(marginal performance or results)	(poor performance or results)
	each SO's assigned reliability-related tasks.		assigned reliability-related tasks.	reliability-related tasks.
R2.1. Within six months of the company-specific list of System Operator BES reliability- related tasks being modified, each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall verify each System Operators capability to perform the modified or new tasks[1jc2].				
R3. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall provide each System Operator with at least 32 hours of emergency operations training, which includes system restoration training, at least every 12 months.	The responsible entity did not add or remove topics from the Emergency Operations Topics that apply to their organization.	The responsible entity has completed a list of company-specific reliability-related tasks from the Generic Task List (Provided in attachment A), and has started creating a list identifying all other reliability-related task that the company performs, but the list is not complete.  NOTE: If the entity violates R1.1, the entity is also in violation of R1, (failure to perform the Analysis phase of the SAT process).	The responsible entity provided to its system operators at least, 32 hours of emergency operations or system restoration training, annually, but not all its System Operators has completed or evidence shows will not have completed the required annual training.  The responsible entity provided at least 32 hours of training on emergency operations or system restoration, but the training did not include training in principles and procedures needed for effectively recognizing and responding to emergencies  OR  The emergency operations or system restorations	The responsible entity did not provide to its system operators at least 32 hours of emergency operations or system restoration training OR  The responsible entity has provided 32 hours of emergency operations and system restoration training but the training has not provided annually.

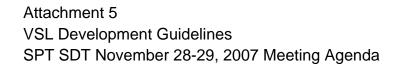
Requirement	Lower VSL	Medium VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	(mostly compliant with minor exceptions)	(mostly compliant with significant exceptions)	(marginal performance or results)	(poor performance or results)
			training delivery method did not include drills, exercises, or simulations of system conditions,	
Team should consider industry comments and should consider VSLs similar to VSLs for V0 standard (This is an example of a implementation/execution requirement)	Up to10% of system operators in identified positions did not receive sufficient hours of emergency operations training every 12 months.	At least 20% of system operators in identified positions did not receive sufficient hours emergency operations training every 12 months.	At least 30% of system operators in identified positions did not receive sufficient hours emergency operations training every 12 months.	40% or more of system operators in identified positions did not receive sufficient hours emergency operations training every 12 months.
R3.1. The emergency operations training shall include the principles and procedures needed for recognizing and responding to emergencies, using training drills, exercises or simulations of system conditions in subject areas selected from the Emergency Operations Topics (provided in the Reference Documents for this standard) and according to the requirement of R3.1. 1 [1]c3].				
R3.1.1. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall add or remove topics from the Emergency Operations Topics to reflect emergency operations topics that apply to its organization[Ijc4].				

#### Key Points for Writing Requirements:

- Format: Who shall do What under what conditions and to what level for what key results
- Written in active voice
- Identify responsible entity
- Include shall statement
- Identify required performance
- Write as simple as possible
- Avoid use of negatives
- Don't tell Why or How
- Must be measurable

The following definitions are taken from the Reliability Standards Development Plan: 2007 – 2009

- Lower: mostly compliant with minor exceptions The responsible entity is mostly compliant with and meets the intent of the requirement but is deficient with respect to one or more minor details. Equivalent score: 95 percent to 99 percent compliant.
- Moderate: mostly compliant with significant exceptions The responsible entity is mostly compliant with and meets the intent of the requirement but is deficient with respect to one or more significant elements. Equivalent score: 85 percent to 94 percent compliant.
- **High:** marginal performance or results The responsible entity has only partially achieved the reliability objective of the requirement and is missing one or more significant elements. Equivalent score: 70 percent to 84 percent compliant.
- Severe: poor performance or results The responsible entity has failed to meet the reliability objective of the requirement. Equivalent score: less than 70 percent compliant.





# Violation Severity Levels Development Guidelines Criteria October 10, 2007

## **Acknowledgement**

NERC would like to thank all the individuals who invested their time and expertise into the development of reliability standards, and specifically those who participated in the development of the Violation Severity Levels Guidelines and Criteria (VSL Guidelines and Criteria). In particular, we would like to thank the Violation Severity Level Drafting Team (VSLDT) for creating from scratch a platform from which Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) can draw and refine. The team exerted a great deal of time and effort, and maintained the momentum within tight deadlines, while reaching out to existing drafting teams and SMEs to coordinate what has culminated into tool for current and future use in developing Violation Severity Levels.

We would like to thank all the SMEs who have or will take the time to review, consider, and create any needed modifications and associated justifications. Additionally, we would like to thank the NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program personnel for contributing their time, expertise, and guidance in developing this document. This document, as a product of comments and input from stakeholders, staff, and the NERC technical community, will support our overall goal of improving electric reliability. We would also like to thank in advance those that will continue to contribute their time and expertise to maintaining and improving this guide and the related Violation Severity Levels.

#### **Table of Contents**

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT	2
INTRODUCTION	5
Purpose	5
SCOPE	5
BACKGROUND	
CHAPTER 1, OVERVIEW—VIOLATION SEVERITY LEVEL GUIDELINES	7
Figure 1: Violation Severity Levels Criteria Definitions Table	8
CHAPTER 2 — PROCEDURE/PROGRAM	9
FIGURE 2: PROCEDURE/PROGRAM CRITERIA TABLE.	9
EXAMPLE: FAC-003-1 REQUIREMENT R1.	
Application of Criteria Text View	
Application of Criteria Table View	
CHAPTER 3 — IMPLEMENTATION/EXECUTION	
FIGURE 3: IMPLEMENTATION/EXECUTION CRITERIA TABLE	
EXAMPLE: FAC-003-1 REQUIREMENT R1.3.	
Application of Criteria Text View	
CHAPTER 4 — REPORTING	
FIGURE 4: REPORTING CRITERIA TABLEEXAMPLE: EOP-004-1 DISTURBANCE REPORTING REQUIREMENT R3.1	
Application of Criteria Text View	
Application of Criteria Table View	
CHAPTER 5 — COORDINATION/COMMUNICATION	16
FIGURE 5: COORDINATION/COMMUNICATION CRITERIA TABLE	16
Example: EOP-003-1 Requirement R3.	
Application of Criteria Text View	
Application of Criteria Table View	
CHAPTER 6 — NUMERIC PERFORMANCE	
FIGURE 6: NUMERIC PERFORMANCE CRITERIA TABLE	
NP1 EXAMPLE: BAL-001-0 REAL POWER BALANCING CONTROL PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT R2	
Application of Criteria Text View	
NP2 Example: BAL-001-0 Real Power Balancing Control Performance Requirement R2.	
Application of Criteria Text View	
Application of Criteria Table View	
NP3 EXAMPLE: BAL-001-0 REAL POWER BALANCING CONTROL PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENT R2	
Application of Criteria Text View	
CHAPTER 7 — MULTI-COMPONENT	
Figure 6: Multi-Component Criteria Table	
EXAMPLE 1: EOP-005-1 SYSTEM RESTORATION PLANS, REQUIREMENT R1.	
Application of Criteria Text View	24
Application of Criteria Table View	
EXAMPLE 2: PER-003-0 LOAD SHEDDING PLANS, REQUIREMENT R1  Application of Criteria Text View	
Application of Criteria Text View	
**	

#### Table of Contents

CHAPTER 8 — EXPLANATORY TEXT	26
FIGURE 6: EXPLANATORY TEXT CRITERIA TABLE	26
EXAMPLE: FAC-003-1 VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PROGRAM, REQUIREMENT R3.2.	27
Application of Criteria Text View	27
Application of Criteria Table View	
CHAPTER 9 — REQUIREMENTS WITHOUT VRF ASSIGNED	28
Example: BAL-002-0 Disturbance Control Performance Requirement R4.2.	28
Application of Criteria Text View	
Application of Criteria Table View	

#### Introduction

NERC and the industry continue to develop and refine reliability standards, which establish what entities must do in their planning and operating activities for assets that are part of and that impact the reliability of the North American bulk power systems. One type of modification being made at this time includes the development of Violation Severity Levels, one of several key elements within a standard. Violation Severity Levels are defined as measurements of the degree to which an entity violated a requirement of a reliability standard. There are four severity levels used to assess violations after the fact and indicate how severely the entity violated a requirement: Lower, Moderate, High, and Severe.<sup>2</sup>

This document includes a guideline table for each of the categories used to identify the different groupings of standards and the appropriate criteria within each grouping. There are three types of tables included:

- Violation Severity Levels definitions table, which provides an overall basis for direction
- Individual category criteria tables (discussed in Chapter 1), and
- Illustration tables for each category criteria table

#### **Purpose**

The enclosed VSL Development Guideline establishes categories of standards and associated criteria per category to help with the assignment of Violation Severity Levels to all requirements in all NERC reliability standards, but in particular the 83 Commission-approved standards by March 1, 2008, in line with FERC directives.

#### Scope

The enclosed VSL Development Guidelines articulate a consistent approach to assess the degree to which a particular reliability standard requirement was violated for purpose of assignment of Violation Risk Factors. The VSLDT has worked with existing drafting teams to:

- Provide industry input and expertise for various standards and groups of standards;
- Review the criteria and the Violation Severity Levels developed by the VSLDT;
- Confirm or change the Violation Severity Levels using the criteria and provide support for any changes; and
- Provide, propose, or modify methodologies and examples to support or improve the guidelines and criteria presented here for assigning Violation Severity Levels.

The VSLDT has collected and assessed the results of solicited comments from SMEs and has reviewed the proposed assignments of Violation Severity Levels and the comments on the guidelines and criteria for consistency. Following this, the VSLDT will post the revised criteria and the standards containing the VSLs for comment. The criteria established by the VSLDT,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Key elements within a NERC Reliability Standard include Title, Applicability, Effective Date, Purpose, Requirements, Violation Risk Factors, Time Horizons, Measures, Regional Variances, and Associated References. <sup>2</sup> Violation Risk Factors measure the expected or potential impact in terms of *risk* of a violation on the reliability of the bulk power system. Violation Severity Levels measure the *severity* of a violation after it has occurred, not the risk.

which may be refined through this project, can be used as a guideline for future assignments of Violation Severity Levels.

### Background

October 10, 2007

The NERC Sanctions Guidelines establish how violations of mandatory and enforceable reliability standards will be sanctioned. FERC has approved 83 NERC reliability standards that became mandatory and enforceable on June 14, 2007.<sup>3</sup> To monitor and enforce compliance with these mandatory and enforceable standards, NERC's Sanctions Guidelines requires the use of Violation Severity Levels as an element in determining the size of a sanction. However, no Commission-approved reliability standard currently contains Violation Severity Levels.

This established the need to develop Violation Severity Levels for all reliability standards regardless of their status of development or approval, but especially for the 83 standards that are approved as mandatory and enforceable. Numerous of these 83 standards, as well as others, do contain Levels of Non-compliance. The Commission has:

- Established an interim process for the purpose of determining sanctions, the use of the current Levels of Non-Compliance, where they exist, in the 83 Commission-approved standards, 4 and
- Directed NERC to modify the 83 standards by March 1, 2008 to:
  - Replace where they exist, the existing Levels of Non-Compliance with Violation Severity Levels; and
  - o Assign Violation Severity Levels to all other approved standards.

In late June 2007, a Standards Authorization Request (SAR) was submitted to address this issue. The Standards Committee approved the SAR in July 2007, with initial appointments to the drafting team approved in August 2007. The SAR Violation Severity Level Drafting Team is Project 2007-23 in the Reliability Standards Development Plan 2008-2010. The drafting team is tasked with developing criteria to assign Violation Severity Levels, and with assigning the initial set of Violation Severity Levels to each Requirement and sub-requirement of each of the 83 Standards approved by FERC.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> On March 16, 2007, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission issued Order 693, *Mandatory Reliability* 

Standards for the Bulk-Power System, in which the Commission approved 83 NERC Reliability Standards.

<sup>4</sup> To enable appropriate determinations of penalty amounts for violations on the 83 standards, the Commission-approved reliability standards, the Commission adopted an interim measure to use Levels of non-compliance. This interim measure is discussed in the June 7 Order on Compliance Filing, paragraph 79-80.

NERC Violation Severity Levels Development Guidelines Criteria

# Chapter 1, Overview—Violation Severity Level Guidelines

The enclosed Violation Severity Level Development Guideline presents a consistent approach to assess the degree to which a particular reliability standard requirement was violated.

The Violation Severity Level Drafting Team (VSLDT) has reviewed and considered the comments to the SAR and incorporated, where appropriate, the suggestions supplied in the comments in developing the following guidelines. The VSLDT classified the requirements and sub-requirements as follows and developed criteria for assigning at least one Violation Severity Level to each category. At times some requirements may appear to fit in more than one category; however, the standard drafting teams were asked to provide rationale when choosing one category over another.

- 1. Procedure/Program
- 2. Implementation/Execution
- 3. Reporting
- 4. Coordination/Communication
- 5. Numeric Performance
- 6. Multi-Component
- 7. Explanatory Text
- 8. Requirements without Violation Risk Factor Assigned (N/A)

The above classifications were developed in order to define the multiple types of requirements contained in the standards and to assign Violation Severity Levels to those requirements containing Violation Risk Factors. To the extent that the existing Levels of Non-Compliance contained in the current approved standards are specific to a unique requirement, those criteria were given strong consideration for continued use as Violation Severity Levels. Please note the important distinction that while the Violation Risk Factors are used to assess the impact to reliability of violating a requirement, and are determined before any violation occurs, Violation Severity Levels are used only to identify the degree to which an entity failed to satisfy a requirement and therefore, can only be determined after a violation has occurred.

The following guidelines are to be used for directing which requirements must be assigned a Violation Severity Level and how the requirements may be assigned one or more Violation Severity Level.

- Every requirement must have at least one Violation Severity Level unless it does not have a Violation Risk Factor assigned to it, and
- Not all requirements must have multiple Violation Severity Levels

The VSLDT used these criteria to apply Violation Severity Levels to all the standards and requirements. Any proposed changes to the criteria or the Violation Severity Levels must be accompanied with documentation and supportable evidence that is in keeping with the objective of maintaining a reliable bulk power system. The following generic criteria are being proposed as guide for identifying the appropriate classification of, and the assignment of Violation Severity Levels to each requirement.

The following table shows the generic approach to assigning Violation Severity Levels. These four generic definitions of severity form the overall basis and guidance for assigning Violation Severity Levels to each requirement. The specific applications are developed in the subsequent chapters.

**Figure 1: Violation Severity Levels Criteria Definitions Table** 

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
The responsible entity's program/procedu re is non-compliant with respect to one or more minor details within the requirement.	The responsible entity's program/procedure is non-compliant with respect to one significant element within the requirement.	The responsible entity's program/procedure is non-compliant with respect to two or more significant elements within the requirement.	The responsible entity's program/procedure is non-compliant with all the elements of the requirement.

# Chapter 2 — Procedure/Program

The Procedure/Program category establishes a classification of criteria for requirements that direct the responsible entity to have for use an executable program, procedure, protocol, or written guideline document. The following general criteria should be used to develop Violation Severity Levels for standards and requirements that fall within this classification.

Figure 2: Procedure/Program Criteria Table

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
The responsible entity's program/procedure is non-compliant with respect to one or more minor details within the requirement.	The responsible entity's program/procedure is non-compliant with respect to one significant element within the requirement.	The responsible entity's program/procedure is non-compliant with respect to two or more significant elements within the requirement.	The responsible entity's program/procedure is non-compliant with all the elements of the requirement.

#### Example: FAC-003-1 Requirement R1.

"The Transmission Owner shall prepare, and keep current, a formal transmission vegetation management program (TVMP). The TVMP shall include the Transmission Owner's objectives, practices, approved procedures and work specifications."

#### **Application of Criteria Text View**

The application view provides a perspective for how the text will be incorporated into the reliability standard section.<sup>5</sup>

- *VSL Lower:* A TVMP has been developed but the TVMP has minor administrative weaknesses (e.g. not fully current, not approved in timely fashion).
- *VSL Moderate:* A TVMP has been developed but is missing a significant element (objectives, only include partial set of work specifications, etc.).
- *VSL High:* A TVMP exists but is missing significant elements (practices, procedures, specifications) which would prevent the entity from substantially meeting the reliability objectives of the requirement.
- *VSL Severe*: The responsible entity has not developed a TVMP.

#### **Application of Criteria Table View**

The table view provides a perspective for how the content of the text will be identified during the process of developing, assigning, and approving the Violation Severity Levels.

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
A TVMP has been developed but the TVMP has minor administrative weaknesses (e.g. not fully current, not approved in timely fashion).	A TVMP has been developed but is missing a significant element (objectives, only includes partial set of work specifications, etc.)	A TVMP exists but is missing significant elements (practices, procedures, specifications) which would prevent the entity from substantially meeting the reliability objectives of the requirement.	The responsible entity has not developed a TVMP.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>The criteria aid the process of replacing the existing Levels of Non-Compliance with Violation Severity Levels, which are included in Section D of reliability standards.

# Chapter 3 — Implementation/Execution

The Implementation/Execution category establishes a classification of criteria for requirements that direct the responsible entity to implement or execute a program, procedure requirement, or directives. The following criteria should be used to develop Violation Severity Levels for standards requirements that meet this description.

Figure 3: Implementation/Execution Criteria Table

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
The responsible entity's implementation/exe cution is non-compliant with respect to one or more minor details within the requirement.	The responsible entity's implementation/exe cution is non-compliant with respect to one significant element within the requirement.	The responsible entity's implementation/exe cution is non-compliant with respect to more than one significant element within the requirement.	The responsible entity's implementation/exe cution is non-compliant with all the elements of the requirement.

#### Example: FAC-003-1 Requirement R1.3.

"All personnel directly involved in the design and implementation of the TVMP shall hold appropriate qualifications and training, as defined by the Transmission Owner, to perform their duties."

#### **Application of Criteria Text View**

The application view provides a perspective for how the text will be incorporated into the reliability standard section.

- *VSL Lower:* The responsible entity exhibited an administrative program deficiency (e.g. documentation); however, the responsible entity provided the required reports in a timely manner with minor exceptions (e.g., OE-417 Form not used) and substantially meets the intent of the requirement.
- *VSL Moderate:* The responsible entity failed to adhere to <u>either</u> its training or qualifications standards. The responsible entity provided the required reports with some deficiency, such as submission, which occurred later than 24 hours but not more than 36 hours.
- *VSL High:* The responsible entity has failed to adhere to its training <u>and qualification</u> standards resulting in potentially unqualified personnel assigned to administer the TVMP program.
- *VSL Severe:* The responsible entity has not defined qualification and training requirements and personnel directly involved in the TVMP do not hold qualifications or training.

#### **Application of Criteria Table View**

The table view provides a perspective for how the content of the text will be identified during the process of developing, assigning, and approving the Violation Severity Levels.

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
The responsible entity exhibited an administrative program deficiency (e.g. documentation); However, the responsible entity provided the required reports in a timely manner with minor exceptions (e.g., OE-417 Form not used) and substantially meets the intent of	The responsible entity failed to adhere to either its training or qualifications standards. The responsible entity provided the required reports with some deficiency, such as submission which occurred later than 24 hours but not	The responsible entity has failed to adhere to its training and qualification standards resulting in potentially unqualified personnel assigned to administer the TVMP program.	The responsible entity has not defined qualification and training requirements and personnel directly involved in the TVMP do not hold qualifications or training.

### Implementation/Execution

the requirement.	more than 36	
·	hours.	

# Chapter 4 — Reporting

The Reporting category establishes a classification of criteria that directs the responsible entity to report operational information and/or data to another registered entity or regulatory authority. For clarification purposes, reporting is a one-way correspondence with no response required. The following criteria should be used to develop Violation Severity Levels for standards requirements that meet this description.

Figure 4: Reporting Criteria Table

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of required information with respect to one or more minor details within the requirement.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of required information with respect to one significant element within the requirement.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of required information with respect to more than one significant element within the requirement.	The responsible entity's reporting is non-compliant with all the elements of the requirement.

#### Example: EOP-004-1 Disturbance Reporting Requirement R3.1.

"The affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator or Load Serving Entity shall submit within 24 hours of the disturbance or unusual occurrence either a copy of the report submitted to DOE, or, if no DOE report is required, a copy of the NERC Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit and Preliminary Disturbance Report form. Events that are not identified until some time after they occur shall be reported within 24 hours of being recognized."

#### **Application of Criteria Text View**

The application view provides a perspective for how the text will be incorporated into the reliability standard section.

- *VSL Lower:* The responsible entity provided the required reports in a timely manner with minor exceptions (e.g., OE-417 Form not used) and substantially meets the intent of the requirement.
- *VSL Moderate*: The responsible entity provided the required reports with some deficiency such as submission occurred later than 24 hours but not more than 36 hours.
- *VSL High:* The responsible entity provided the required reports but was significantly deficient in meeting timeliness requirement by more than 36 hours but less than 48 hours.
- *VSL Severe*: The responsible entity has failed to report within 48 hours.

#### **Application of Criteria Table View**

The table view provides a perspective for how the content of the text will be identified during the process of developing, assigning, and approving the Violation Severity Levels.

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
The responsible entity provided the required reports in a timely manner with minor exceptions (e.g., OE-417 Form not used) and substantially meets the intent of the requirement.	The responsible entity provided the required reports with some deficiency such as submission occurred later than 24 hours but not more than 36 hours.	The responsible entity provided the required reports but was significantly deficient in meeting timeliness requirement by more than 36 hours but less than 48 hours.	The responsible entity has failed to report within 48 hours.

# **Chapter 5 — Coordination/Communication**

The Coordination/Communication category establishes a classification for standards requirements that direct the responsible entity to coordinate and/or communicate with other required entities. For clarification purposes, Coordination/Communication is considered communication between two or more parties with the expectation of response. The following criteria should be used to develop Violation Severity Levels for standards requirements that meet this description.

Figure 5: Coordination/Communication Criteria Table

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
The responsible entity's coordination/ communication is non-compliant with respect to one or more minor details within the requirement.	The responsible entity's coordination/ communication is non-compliant with respect to one significant element within the requirement.	The responsible entity's coordination /communication is non-compliant with respect to more than one significant element within the requirement.	The responsible entity's coordination/ communication is non-compliant with all the elements of the requirement.

#### Example: EOP-003-1 Requirement R3.

"Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall coordinate load shedding plans among other interconnected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities."

#### **Application of Criteria Text View**

The application view provides a perspective for how the text will be incorporated into the reliability standard section.

- *VLS Lower:* The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has coordinated its load-shedding plans with all but one appropriate interconnected entity.
- *VLS Moderate:* The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has coordinated and shared its load-shedding plan with > 80% of the appropriate interconnected entities.
- *VSL High:* The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has coordinated and shared its load-shedding plan but such coordination was only done with < 80% of the appropriate interconnected entities.
- *VSL Severe:* The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has not coordinated or shared its load-shedding plans with any of the appropriate interconnected entities.

#### **Application of Criteria Table View**

The table view provides a perspective for how the content of the text will be identified during the process of developing, assigning, and approving the Violation Severity Levels.

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has coordinated its load-shedding plans with all but one appropriate interconnected entity.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has coordinated and shared its load- shedding plan with > 80% of the appropriate interconnected entities.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has coordinated and shared its load- shedding plan but such coordination was only done with < 80% of the appropriate interconnected entities.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has not coordinated or shared its load- shedding plans with any of the appropriate interconnected entities.

# **Chapter 6 — Numeric Performance**

The Numeric Performance criteria establish three classifications for standards requirements that direct the responsible entity to meet a defined numeric performance level. One of the following three Numeric Performance (NP) methods should be used to develop Violation Severity Levels for standards requirements that meet this description.

- **NP1.** The quartile approach, using straight percentages around the total value or 100%.
- **NP2.** The quartile approach, defining a minimum acceptable value and then applying the four quartiles between the minimum value and 100%. (The minimum acceptable value should be defined and supported by the use of technical supportable criteria).
- **NP3**. In cases where there is a target or a specific value in the current approved mandatory and enforceable standard, use the existing target or value to define the Violation Severity Levels.

Figure 6: Numeric Performance Criteria Table

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
1 <sup>st</sup> quartile	2 <sup>nd</sup> quartile	3 <sup>rd</sup> quartile	4 <sup>th</sup> quartile
The responsible entity has failed to meet the minimum acceptable performance of the requirement but has achieved a performance level equal to or above the 75 <sup>th</sup> percentile of the appropriate measure.	The responsible entity has achieved the measure of performance level below the 75th percentile but equal to or above the 50th percentile of the appropriate measure.	The responsible entity has achieved the measure of performance level below or equal to the 50th percentile but equal to or above the 25th percentile of the appropriate measure.	The responsible entity has achieved the measure of performance level below the 25th percentile of the appropriate measure.

Violation Severity Levels for **Numerical Requirements** will be divided into quartiles as described below:

• Lower: 75% \le Normalized Score < 100%.

• Moderate: 50% ≤ Normalized Score < 75%.

• High:  $25\% \le \text{Normalized Score} < 50\%$ .

• Severe: 0% Normalized Score < 25%.

Three examples of Numeric Performance criteria follow on the next several pages.

# NP1 Example: BAL-001-0 Real Power Balancing Control Performance Requirement R2.

"Each Balancing Authority shall operate such that its average ACE for at least 90% of clock-tenminute periods (6 non-overlapping periods per hour) during a calendar month is within a specific limit, referred to as  $L_{10}$ ."

For this NP1 Example, the severity levels are determined by applying four equal quartiles between the target percentage and zero.

#### **Application of Criteria Text View**

The application view provides a perspective for how the text will be incorporated into the reliability standard section.

- *VSL Lower:* The responsible entity is mostly compliant with minor exceptions. Equivalent score: equal to or more than 67.5% but less than 90%.
- *VSL Moderate:* The responsible entity is mostly compliant with significant exceptions. Equivalent score: equal to or more than 45% but less than or equal to 67.5%.
- *VSL High:* The responsible entity is marginal in performance or results. Equivalent score: equal to or more than 22.5% but less than or equal to 45%.
- *VSL Severe*: The responsible entity is poor in performance or results. Equivalent score: less than 22.5%.

### **Application of Criteria Table View**

The table view provides a perspective for how the content of the text will be identified during the process of developing, assigning, and approving the Violation Severity Levels.

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
The responsible entity is mostly compliant with minor exceptions. Equivalent score: equal to or more than 67.5% but less than 90%.	The responsible entity is mostly compliant with significant exceptions. Equivalent score: equal to or more than 45% but less than or equal to 67.5%.	The responsible entity is marginal in performance or results. Equivalent score: equal to or more than 22.5% but less than or equal to 45%.	The responsible entity is poor in performance or results. Equivalent score: less than 22.5%.

# NP2 Example: BAL-001-0 Real Power Balancing Control Performance Requirement R2.

"Each Balancing Authority shall operate such that its average ACE for at least 90% of clock-tenminute periods (6 non-overlapping periods per hour) during a calendar month is within a specific limit, referred to as L<sub>10</sub>."

For this NP2 Example, the assumption is made that the minimum acceptable value is a score of 72 (Note: the score of 72 must be supportable and defensible).

### **Application of Criteria Text View**

The application view provides a perspective for how the text will be incorporated into the reliability standard section.

- *VSL Lower:* The responsible entity is mostly compliant with minor exceptions. Equivalent score: more than 84 but less than 90.
- *VSL Moderate:* The responsible entity is mostly compliant with significant exceptions. Equivalent score: more than 78 but less than or equal to 84.
- *VSL High:* The responsible entity is marginal in performance or results. Equivalent score: at least 72 but less than or equal to 78.
- *VSL Severe*: The responsible entity is poor in performance or results. Equivalent score: less than 72.

## **Application of Criteria Table View**

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
The responsible entity is mostly compliant with minor exceptions. Equivalent score: more than 84 but less than 90.	The responsible entity is mostly compliant with significant exceptions. Equivalent score: more than 78 but less than or equal to 84.	The responsible entity is marginal in performance or results. Equivalent score: at least 72 but less than or equal to 78.	The responsible entity is poor in performance or results. Equivalent score: less than 72.

# NP3 Example: BAL-001-0 Real Power Balancing Control Performance Requirement R2.

(taken from Levels of Non-Compliance)

"Each Balancing Authority shall operate such that its average ACE for at least 90% of clock-tenminute periods (6 non-overlapping periods per hour) during a calendar month is within a specific limit, referred to as L<sub>10</sub>."

#### **Application of Criteria Text View**

The application view provides a perspective for how the text will be incorporated into the reliability standard section.

- *VSL Lower:* The responsible entity is mostly compliant with minor exceptions. Equivalent score: equal to or more than 85 but less than 90.
- *VSL Moderate:* The responsible entity is mostly compliant with significant exceptions. Equivalent score: equal to or more than 80 but less than 85.
- *VSL High:* The responsible entity is marginal in performance or results. Equivalent score: equal to or more than 75 but less than 80.
- *VSL Severe*: The responsible entity is poor in performance or results. Equivalent score: less than 75.

### **Application of Criteria Table View**

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
The responsible entity is mostly compliant with minor exceptions. Equivalent score: equal to or more than 85 but less than 90.	The responsible entity is mostly compliant with significant exceptions. Equivalent score: equal to or more than 80 but less than 85.	The responsible entity is marginal in performance or results. Equivalent score: equal to or more than 75 but less than 80.	The responsible entity is poor in performance or results. Equivalent score: less than 75.

## **Chapter 7 — Multi-Component**

The Multi-Component category establishes a classification of criteria for requirements that have multiple components or sub-requirements that direct the responsible entity to comply with a multiple number of sub-requirements or sub-sub-requirements. To be considered a multi-component, the requirement must have sub-requirements or requirements listed on an attachment. However, a requirement having a sub-requirement may fall under one of the other categories. The following general criteria should be used to develop Violation Severity Levels for standards requirements that meet this description.

Use of the quartile methodology is suggested.

Figure 6: Multi-Component Criteria Table

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
The responsible entity failed to comply with less than 25% of the number of subcomponents within a requirement.	The responsible entity failed to comply with 25% or more and less than 50% of the number of sub-components within a requirement.	The responsible entity has failed to comply with 50% or more and less than 75% of the number of sub-components within a requirement.	The responsible entity has failed to comply with 75% or more of the number of sub-components.

For a multi-component requirement that contains 20 sub-requirements or elements, the following Violation Severity Levels apply:

• Lower: 1 missed sub-requirements ≤ 5 (Missed 1 up to 5 sub requirements)

• Moderate:  $6 < missed sub-requirements \le 10$ 

• High:  $11 < \text{missed sub-requirements} \le 15$ 

• Severe: 16 < missed sub-requirements ≤ 20

### Example 1: EOP-005-1 System Restoration Plans, Requirement R1.

"Each Transmission Operator shall have a restoration plan to reestablish its electric system in a stable and orderly manner in the event of a partial or total shutdown of its system, including necessary operating instructions and procedures to cover emergency conditions, and the loss of vital telecommunications channels. Each Transmission Operator shall include the applicable elements listed in Attachment 1 of EOP-005 in developing a restoration plan."

#### **Application of Criteria Text View**

The application view provides a perspective for how the text will be incorporated into the reliability standard section.

- *VSL Lower:* A Transmission Operator failed to document one element numerically listed for consideration in Attachment 1 to the standard in the restoration plan.
- *VSL Moderate:* A Transmission Operator failed to include three of the elements numerically listed for consideration in Attachment 1 to the standard in the restoration plan.
- *VSL High:* A Transmission Operator failed to include five of the elements numerically listed for consideration in Attachment 1 to the standard in the restoration plan.
- *VSL Severe:* A Transmission Operator failed to include seven of the elements numerically listed for consideration in Attachment 1 to the standard in the restoration plan.

### **Application of Criteria Table View**

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
A Transmission Operator failed to document one element numerically listed for consideration in Attachment 1 to the standard in the restoration plan.	A Transmission Operator failed to include three of the elements numerically listed for consideration in Attachment 1 to the standard in the restoration plan.	A Transmission Operator failed to include five of the elements numerically listed for consideration in Attachment 1 to the standard in the restoration plan.	A Transmission Operator failed to include seven of the elements numerically listed for consideration in Attachment 1 to the standard in the restoration plan.

### Example 2: PER-003-0 Load Shedding Plans, Requirement R1.

"Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Reliability Coordinator shall staff all operating positions that meet both of the following criteria with personnel that are NERC-certified for the applicable functions:"

#### **Application of Criteria Text View**

The application view provides a perspective for how the text will be incorporated into the reliability standard section.

• *VSL Lower:* N/A.

• *VSL Moderate*: N/A.

- *VSL High:* The responsible entity did not meet the requirements of one of the two sub-requirements R1.1 or R1.2.
- *VSL Severe:* The responsible entity did not meet the requirements of both sub-requirements R1.1 and R1.2.

### **Application of Criteria Table View**

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not meet the requirements of one of the two subrequirements R1.1 or R1.2.	The responsible entity did not meet the requirements of both subrequirements R1.1 and R1.2.

# **Chapter 8 — Explanatory Text**

The Explanatory Text category establishes a classification of criteria for requirements that only provide explanatory text, but do not require action on the part of the entity. The following criteria should be used to develop Violation Severity Levels for standards requirements that meet this description.

Figure 6: Explanatory Text Criteria Table

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
All explanatory requirements that have a risk factor assigned to them shall have a Violation Severity Level of Lower assigned to them.	N/A	N/A	N/A

# Example: FAC-003-1 Vegetation Management Program, Requirement R3.2.

"The Transmission Owner is not required to report to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, certain sustained transmission line outages caused by vegetation: (1) Vegetation-related outages that result from vegetation falling into lines from outside the ROW that result from natural disasters shall not be considered reportable (examples of disasters that could create non-reportable outages include, but are not limited to, earthquakes, fires, tornados, hurricanes, landslides, wind shear, major storms as defined either by the Transmission Owner or an applicable regulatory body, ice storms, and floods), and (2) Vegetation-related outages due to human or animal activity shall not be considered reportable (examples of human or animal activity that could cause a non-reportable outage include, but are not limited to, logging, animal severing tree, vehicle contact with tree, arboricultural activities or horticultural or agricultural activities, or removal or digging of vegetation)."

#### **Application of Criteria Text View**

The application view provides a perspective for how the text will be incorporated into the reliability standard section.

- *VSL Lower:* Text of Requirement R3.2. is exclusively explanatory. All explanatory requirements that have a risk factor assigned to them shall have a Violation Severity Level of Lower assigned to them.
- *VSL Moderate*: N/A.
- *VSL High:* N/A.
- VSL Severe: N/A.

## **Application of Criteria Table View**

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
Text of Requirement R3.2. is exclusively explanatory. All explanatory requirements that have a risk factor assigned to them shall have a Violation Severity Level of Lower assigned to them.	N/A	N/A	N/A

# Chapter 9 — Requirements without VRF Assigned

Some requirements do not have an assigned Violation Risk Factor. For these requirements, it is not necessary to assign a Violation Severity Level. These requirements will be assigned a Violation Severity Level of Not Applicable (N/A).

# Example: BAL-002-0 Disturbance Control Performance Requirement R4.2.

"The default Disturbance Recovery Period is 15 minutes after the start of a Reportable Disturbance. This period may be adjusted to better suit the needs of an Interconnection based on analysis approved by the NERC Operating Committee."

#### **Application of Criteria Text View**

The application view provides a perspective for how the text will be incorporated into the reliability standard section.

• *VSL Lower:* N/A Requirement R4.2. does not have an assigned Violation Risk Factor and does not need a Violation Severity Level assignment.

• *VSL Moderate:* N/A.

• *VSL High:* N/A.

• VSL Severe: N/A.

#### **Application of Criteria Table View**

Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
Text of Requirement R4.2. does not have an assigned Violation Risk Factor and does not need a Violation Severity Level assignment. N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Currently there are 12 requirements within the 83 Commission-approved standards that do not have an assigned Violation Risk Factor. They include: BAL-002-0 (R4.2.; R5.1.; R5.2.; R6.1.); BAL-005-0 (R1.); EOP-004-1 (R3.2.); IRO-006-3 (R2.1.; R2.2.: R2.3.); PRC-001-1 (R3.); and TOP-003-0 (R1.). NERC Violation Severity Levels Development Guidelines Criteria

The System Personnel Training Standard Drafting Team thank all commenters who submitted comments on the second draft of the standard. This standard was posted for a 30-day public comment period from August 15, 2007 through September 28, 2007. The drafting team asked stakeholders to provide feedback on the standard through a special Standard Comment Form. There were more than 43 sets of comments, including comments from 130 different people from more than 70 companies representing 9 of the 10 Industry Segments as shown in the table on the following pages.

In this document, the SPT SDT's consideration of comments is provided in blue text immediately following each comment submitted for each question. A summary response to each question is highlighted in yellow following each question. The following conforming changes were made to the requirements in the standard – changes were made to the associated measures and compliance elements:

- The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires
  each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary
  training to address the updated or new tasks.
- The SPT SDT revised R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category. R2, the capability assessment, is verified for each System Operator.
- The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the operator's assigned task list is modified.
- The SPT SDT clarified the language in R3, explaining the emergency operations training includes system restoration training.

In this "Consideration of Comments" document stakeholder comments have been organized so that it is easier to see the responses associated with each question. All comments received on the standards can be viewed in their original format at:

http://www.nerc.com/~filez/standards/System-Personnel-Training.html

If you feel that your comment has been overlooked, please let us know immediately. Our goal is to give every comment serious consideration in this process! If you feel there has been an error or omission, you can contact the Director of Standards, Gerry Adamski, at 609-452-8060 or at <a href="mailto:gerry.adamski@nerc.net">gerry.adamski@nerc.net</a>. In addition, there is a NERC Reliability Standards Appeals Process.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The appeals process is in the Reliability Standards Development Procedures: <a href="http://www.nerc.com/standards/newstandardsprocess.html">http://www.nerc.com/standards/newstandardsprocess.html</a>.

The Industry Segments are:

- 1 Transmission Owners
- 2 RTOs, ISOs
- 3 Load-serving Entities
- 4 Transmission-dependent Utilities
- 5 Electric Generators
- 6 Electricity Brokers, Aggregators, and Marketers
- 7 Large Electricity End Users
- 8 Small Electricity End Users
- 9 Federal, State, Provincial Regulatory or other Government Entities
- 10 Regional Reliability Organizations, Regional Entities

	Commenter	Organization				Indu	ıstry	Segi	ment			
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1.												
2.	Bruce Fauvelle	Alberta Electricity System Operator		✓								
3.	William J. Smith	Allegheny Power	✓									
4.	Ken Goldsmith (G6)	ALTW										
5.	Jeffrey V. Hackman	Ameren	<b>✓</b>		✓		✓	✓				
6.	Thad K. Ness	American Electric Power	<b>✓</b>									
7.	Thad K. Ness	American Electric Power (AEP)	✓				✓	✓				
8.	Jason Shaver	American Transmission Co. (ATC)	✓									
9.	Mike Scott	Arizona Public Service	✓		✓							
10.	John Keller (G9)	Atlantic City Electric	✓									
11.	Warren Maxvill (G16)	Avista Utilities	<b>✓</b>		✓	✓	✓					
12.	Brian Tuck (G16)	Bonneville Power Administration	<b>✓</b>									
13.	Rod Byrnell (G16)	British Columbia TC (BCTC)										
14.	Thomas Fung	British Columbia TC (BCTC)		✓								
15.	Brent Kingsford	CAISO		<b>√</b>								
16.	Eric Hudson (G16)	CAISO		✓								
17.	Brad Calhoun	CenterPoint Energy	✓									
18.	Alan Gale (G3)	City of Tallahassee					✓					
19.	Mark MacDonald (G14)	CLECO	✓		✓		✓					
20.	Danny McDaniel (G14)	CLECO	✓		✓		✓					
21.	Edwin Thompson (G7)	Con Edison	✓									
22.	Phillip Vavala	Delmarva Power	✓									
23.	Vic Davis (G9)	Delmarva Power	✓									
24.	Hank LaBean (G16)	DOPD										
25.	Brian Berkstresser (G14)	EDE	✓		<b>√</b>		✓					
26.	John Bonner (G7)	Entergy Nuclear			✓							
27.	Edward J. Davis	Entergy Services, Inc.	✓									
28.	Will Franklin (G14)	Entergy Services, Inc. (Gen. &					✓	✓				

	Commenter	Organization				Indu	ıstry	Segi	ment	i .		
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
		Mkt.)										
29.	Kent Grammer	ERCOT		<b>✓</b>								✓
30.	Doug Hohlbaugh (G1)	FirstEnergy Corp.	✓		✓		✓	✓				
31.	Sam Ciccone (G1)	FirstEnergy Corp.	✓									
32.	Dave Folk (G1)	FirstEnergy Corp.	✓									
33.	John Reed (G1)	FirstEnergy Corp.	✓									
34.	John Martinez (G1)	FirstEnergy Corp.	✓									
35.	Jerry Sanicky (G1)	FirstEnergy Corp.	✓									
36.	Dan Dipasquale (G1)	FirstEnergy Corp.					✓					
37.	Jim Eckels (G5)	FirstEnergy Corp.	✓									
38.	Jeff Gooding (G3)	Florida Power & Light Co.	✓									
39.	Ed DeVarona (G3)	Florida Power & Light Co.	✓									
40.	Donna Howard (G3)	FRCC										✓
41.	Billy Lee	Garland Power & Light	✓		✓		✓					
42.	John Kerr (G14)	GRDA	✓		✓		✓					
43.	Joe Knight (G5) (G6)	Great River Energy										✓
44.	David Kiguel (G7)	Hydro One Networks	✓									
45.	Roger Champagne (I) (G7)	Hydro-Québec/TransÉnergie (HQT)	<b>√</b>									
46.	Ron Falsetti (I) (G7)	IESO		✓								
47.	Brian Reich (G16)	IPCO										
48.	Kathleen Goodman (I) (G7)	ISO New England		<b>√</b>								
49.	Mike Locke (G3)	Jacksonville Electric Authority			✓							
50.	Jim Cyrulewski (G5)	JDRJC Associates								✓		
51.	Michael Gammon (G14)	Kansas City Power & Light	✓		✓		✓					
52.	Jim Useldinger (G14)	Kansas City Power & Light	✓		✓		✓					
53.	Eric Ruskamp (G6)	Lincoln Electric System										✓
54.	Steve Rainwater	Lower Colorado River Authority	✓				✓	✓				
55.	Don Nelson (G7)	MA Department of Public Utilities									✓	
56.	Joseph DePoorter (I) (G5)	Madison Gas and Electric				<b>√</b>						
57.	Robert Coish (G6)	Manitoba Hydro	✓		✓		✓	✓				
58.	Tom Mielnik (G6)	MEC										
59.	Jason L. Marshall (G5)	Midwest ISO Stakeholders		✓								
60.	Michael Brytowski (G6)	Midwest Reliability Organization										✓
61.	Terry Bilke (G6)	MISO										✓
62.	Carol Gerou (G6)	MP										✓
63.	Mike Rannali (G7)	National Grid	✓									
64.	Randy MacDonald (G7)	New Brunswick System Operator		✓								

	Commenter	Organization	Industry Segment									
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
65.	James Castle	New York ISO		✓								
66.	Ralph Rufrano (G7)	New York Power Authority	✓									
67.	Michael K. Wilkerson	NIPSCO	✓		✓			✓				
68.	Murale Gopinathan (G7)	Northeast Utilities	✓									
69.	Reza Rizvi (G7)	NPCC										✓
70.	Guy V. Zito (G7)	NPCC										✓
71.	Al Adamson (G7)	NY State Reliability Council										✓
72.	George Brady (G8)	Ohio Valley Electric Corp.	✓									
73.	Scott Cummingham (G8)	Ohio Valley Electric Corp.	<b>√</b>									
74.	Robert Mattey (G8)	Ohio Valley Electric Corp.	✓									
75.	Don Hargrove (G14)	OKE&G	✓		✓		✓					
76.	Pete Kuebeck (G14)	OKE&G	✓		✓		✓					
77.	Brian Gooder (G7)	Ontario Power Generation Inc.					✓					
78.	Ed Seddon (G3)	Orlando Utilities Commission	✓									
79.	Ron Verraneault (G16)	PAC										
80.	Richard Kafka (G9)	Pepco Holdings, Inc. – Affiliates	✓									
81.	Kris Buchholz	PG&E (1)	✓									
82.	Lauri Jones (G16)	PG&E (2)										
83.	Alicia Daugherty (G10)	PJM		✓								
84.	Al DiCaprio (G10)	PJM		✓								
85.	Glen Boyle (G10)	PJM		✓								
86.	Ray Gross (G10)	РЈМ		✓								
87.	Mark Kuras (G10)	РЈМ		✓								
88.	Stephanie Monzon (G10)	РЈМ		<b>√</b>								
89.	Tom Bowe (G10)	PJM		✓								
90.	Richard Krajewski (G16)	PNM										
91.	Dick Schwarz (G16)	PNSC										
92.	Valerie Hildebrand (G9)	Potomac Electric Power Company	✓									
93.	Rick Brock (G16)	PSC									✓	
94.	Sarah Lutterodt	Quality Training Systems								✓		
95.	William M. Hardy, Chr.	RCSDT										
96.	Jon Crook (G16)	Sacramento Municipal Utility District										
97.	Jim Fee	Sacramento Municipal Utility District	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>			<b>✓</b>		
98.	Mike Pfeister	Salt River Project	✓		✓		✓	✓				
99.	Mike Gentry	Salt River Project										
100.	Scott Peterson	San Diego Gas & Electric Co.	✓		✓							

	Commenter	Organization		Industry Segment								
			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
101.	Terry Blackwell (G11)	Santee Cooper	✓									
102.	Tom Abrams (G11)	Santee Cooper	✓									
103.	Glenn Stephens (G11)	Santee Cooper	✓									
104.	Rene' Free (G11)	Santee Cooper	✓									
105.	Kristi Boland (G11)	Santee Cooper	✓									
106.	Jim Peterson (G11)	Santee Cooper	✓									
107.	Wayne Ahl (G11)	Santee Cooper	✓									
108.	George Noller (G16)	SCE										
109.	George Noller	SCE	✓									
110.	Charles Wubenna (G3)	Seminole Electric Cooperative	✓									
111.	Marc Butts (G13)	Southern Company Services	✓									
112.	Roman Carter (G13)	Southern Company Services	✓									
113.	Jim Busbin (G13)	Southern Company Services	✓									
114.	J. T. Wood (G13)	Southern Company Services	✓									
115.	James Ford (G13)	Southern Company Services					✓					
116.	Fred Rains (G13)	Southern Company Services					✓					
117.	Robert Rhodes (G14)	Southwest Power Pool		✓								
118.	Kyle McMenamin (G14)	SPS	✓		✓		✓					
119.	Stephen Joseph (G3)	Tampa Electric Company	✓									
120.	Robert Eubank (G16)	Tri-State G&T	✓									
121.	Karl Bryan	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers					✓					
122.	Jim Haigh (G6)	WAPA										✓
123.	Howard Rulf	We Energies			✓	✓	✓					
124.	Ken Driggs (G16)	WECC										✓
125.	Eric Langhorst (G16)	WECC										✓
126.	Neal Balu (G6)	WPSR										
127.	Pam Oreschick (G6)	XCEL										✓

- I Indicates that individual comments were submitted in addition to comments submitted as part of a group
- G1 FirstEnergy Corp.
- G2 Florida Power & Light Co. (FPL)
- G3 Florida Reliability Coordinating Council (FRCC)
- G4 ISO/RTO Council
- G5 Midwest ISO Stakeholders
- G6 MRO Standards Review Committee (MRO SRC)
- G7 NPCC Reliability Standards Committee (NPCC RSC)
- G8 Ohio Valley Electric Corp. (OVEC)
- G9 Pepco Holdings, Inc. Affiliates
- G10 PJM
- G11 Santee Cooper
- G12 SERC Operations Planning Subcommittee (SERC OPS)
- G13 Southern Company Services, Inc. (Southern Transmission)

G14 – SPP Operating Reliability Working Group (SPP ORWG) G15 – Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA) G16 – WECC Operations Training Subcommittee (WECC OTS)

## **Index to Questions, Comments, and Responses**

1.	Do you agree that it is reasonable to at least annually, assess the training needs for each to be a second to b	
	system operator position by determining any mis-match between acceptable and actual	
_	performance capability? [R2]? If not, please explain in the comment area.	8
2.	Requirement 3 requires entities to provide at least 32 hours annually of emergency	
	operations and system restoration training. This requirement is also included in the	
	System Restoration and Blackstart standard (Project 2006-03). To eliminate duplication	n of
	requirements, please comment on whether the requirement should be in the System	
	Personnel Training Standard or in the System Restoration and Blackstart standard.	24
3.	As stated in the approved SAR for this standard, do you agree that there should be a	
	requirement to perform an assessment of the capabilities of each real-time System	
	Operator to perform each assigned task that is on its list of company-specific reliability	<b>/</b> -
	related tasks? [R4] If not, please explain in the comment area.	33
4.	Do you agree with the Time Horizon for each requirement in the revised standard? If	not,
	please explain in the comment area.	45
5.	Do you agree with the Violation Risk Factor for each requirement in the revised standa	rd?
	If not, please explain in the comment area.	52
6.	Do you agree with the Measures identified for each requirement in the revised standar	d?
	If not, please explain in the comment area.	58
7.	Do you agree with the Compliance Monitoring Process section (D1) in the revised	
	standard? If not, please explain in the comment area.	66
8.	Do you agree with the Violation Severity Levels for each requirement in the revised	
	standard? If not, please explain in the comment area.	82
9.	Do you agree with the Implementation Plan that phases in compliance with the	
	Requirements over a three year period? If not, please explain in the comment area.	94
10.	Are you aware of any conflicts between the proposed standard and any regulatory	
	function, rule/order, tariff, rate schedule, legislative requirement, or agreement? If no	t,
	please explain in the comment area.	100
11.	Please provide any other comments (that you have not already provided in response to	C
	the questions above) that you have on the draft standard PER-005.	103

1. Do you agree that it is reasonable to at least annually, assess the training needs for each system operator position by determining any mis-match between acceptable and actual performance capability? [R2]? If not, please explain in the comment area.

#### **Summary Consideration:**

The majority of the commenters did not agree that it is reasonable to at least annually assess the training needs for each system operator position by determining any mis-match between acceptable and actual performance capability. Several commenters that did not support the requirement explained that the requirement as written is ambiguous, subjective, and not measureable. Several commenters requested clarification on whether the assessment was being conducted for each position or each individual system operator, explaining that it was reasonable to assess positions annually but not individual system operators. Several commenters also suggested that the assessment periodicity should be changed from annually to every two or three years.

The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT also revised R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category. R2, the capability assessment, is verified for each System Operator.

Question #1	Question #1				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
Ameren	V		Yes, although as proposed it is unclear how that objective will be determined.		
			R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their		
1	illy and	tnen	develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.		
Florida Power & Light			I agree that it is reasonable to annually assess the training needs for each operator position (R-2) in relationship to the defined company-specific reliability-related tasks (R-1.1).  However, the assessment requirement (R-2.1) based on a mis-match between acceptable and actual performance capability seems ambigious and leaves the measurement (M-2) of this requirement subjective and open to interpretation. What is		
			an acceptable means of preforming this assessment? What can we expect from a compliance audit on how they will assess each entity? An acceptable criteria (i.e., Auditors Guide) for evaluating this mis-match needs to be provided.		

**Response:** The SPT SDT agrees that R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.

Question #1	Question #1				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
M1 was updated to su evidence.	ipport t	he revi	sed R1 and M2 was deleted. The SPT SDT revised the measures to include examples of		
	ne Audi	tors Gu	uide is outside the scope of this standard.		
FRCC		<b>V</b>	FRCC agrees that it is reasonable to annually assess the training needs for each operator position (R-2) in relationship to the defined company-specific reliability-related tasks (R-1.1).  However, the assessment requirement (R-2.1) based on a mis-match between acceptable and actual performance capability seems ambiguous and leaves the measurement (M-2) of this requirement subjective and open to interpretation. What is		
			an acceptable means of performing this assessment? What can we expect from a compliance audit on how they will assess each entity? An acceptable criteria (i.e., Auditors Guide) for evaluating this mis-match needs to be provided. FRCC agrees it is reasonable for this assessment to include identification of training to perform new or revised tasks from the company-specific reliability related task list. (R-2.2.)		
			R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.		
M1 was updated and	M2 was	delete	d. The SPT SDT revised the measures to include examples of evidence.		
The development of the	ne Audi	tors Gu	uide is outside the scope of this standard.		
LCRA			You are simply asking too much of a large segment of this industry-those utilities that have a small, or nonexistent, training staff. Your goals are lofty, but NERC is completely out of touch with reality if it believes that the huge requirements of this standard can be effectively managed by utilities such as mine that employ a training staff of one.		
Response:					
			clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.		
			eviously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category. R2, d for each System Operator.		
NYISO		$\square$	Monitoring the mismatch between acceptable and actual performance is a continual process. If there is a mismatch in the expectation and performance of reliability-based tasks, such mismatches are addressed immediately based on reliability requirements. Failure to do so is to risk non-compliance with reliability standards.		

Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
Johnnetter	103	110	To mandate an annual performance evaluations solely for the purposes of training, when continual reliability-based performance evaluations must be conducted to maintain compliance with operational standards, would be redundant.	
			R2 should be deleted as unnecessary, given R1 and the compliance requirements with all other NERC standards. R1 addresses training for existing and "new or revised tasks."	
requirement. The revis training to address the	ed R1 updat	require	ith your suggestion to delete R2. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the es each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary new tasks. The requirement does not preclude more frequency updates.	
			eviously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category; R2, d for each System Operator.	
OVEC		V	How can the training needs of a position be determined based on performance capability of that position? A position has infinite capability while an individual does not have infinite capability. The requirement be revised to determine mis-match of acceptable and actual performance and leave the word capability out of the requirement.	
task list at least annua	lly and R4) to	then clearly	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT revised y state that R1 is performed for each position or job category. R2, the capability stem Operator.	
PHI		lacksquare	Comment 1. PHI is not sure what is meant by this requirement. The language is confusing. We understand assessing the training needs of individuals and setting or identifying training requirements for positions but not training needs for positions. Could the drafting team clarify what it meant by this statement? Our concern extends to sub requirement 2.1 as well, because it uses the same confusing language. R2.2 which refers to new tasks or changes to existing tasks for each position is easier to understand. When the tasks for the position change, we should be aware of this and provide a mechanism for ensuring this new content is incorporated into the tasks or responsibilities of the position. Isn't this all that is really needed? Comment 2. Because we are not quite sure what the assessment involves we do not agree that an annual assessment is reasonable.	
<b>Response:</b> The SPT SDT agrees with your comment. The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. R1 requires each entity to update at least annually the task list and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or				

Question #1					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
added or modified.					
The SPT SDT believes	that it	is reas	onable to conduct the assessment at least annually, as reflected in the revised R1.		
SMUD		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	Assessment should be every two years		
			Need to clarify what is being assessed. Is this referring to the Job Task and Analysis or System Operator Training?		
			What tasks should be reviewed? Every task associated with each operating position? BES company specific reliability issues?		
Response: The SPT S revised R1.	SDT be	lieves	that it is reasonable to conduct the assessment at least annually, as reflected in the		
			clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.		
			eviously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category; R2, d for each System Operator.		
APS		Ø	The task list for each position should be reviewed annually for updates, and suggestions for training must be solicited from Leads and Supervisors in order to improve operator performance and keep the program current. But that's not what you said in this statement.		
			ith your statement. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The		
			pdate their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address uirement does not prescribe the methodology that must be used to perform the updates.		
Santee Cooper	<u> </u>	ne requ	However, it is not clear from the Requirement or Measure what is necessary to have an acceptable assessment.		
Response: The SPTS	DT con	nbined	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their		
			develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The requirement		
	does not prescribe the methodology that must be used to perform the assessment. The assessment methodology is				
_	ity, wit	h evid	ence available for audit purposes. The SPT SDT revised the measures to include examples		
of evidence.					
Avista		Ø	A yearly evaluation for each system operator is a very large burden for any organization. Initial training for system operators should address the required job skill knowledge and tasks required for acceptable performance capability. New job tasks are trained for and implimented as new systems, tools and job functions become necessary. The routine functions of the system operator position are not the issue and EOPS training and		

Question #1			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			evaluation should take care of the rest.
revised R1. The SPTSI	OT com ally and	bined	that it is reasonable to conduct the assessment at least annually, as reflected in the R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. More frequent
FirstEnergy	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
Entergy (1)		V	Our response depends on who, what, where, when, and how the authors mean with the statement - "assess the training needs for each system operator position".  We agree that each employer should evaluate the performance and training needs of each employee, probably on an annual basis. If that is what the authors meant then we agree and we request the authors make that intent more clear in the standard itself.  In addition, we are concerned about who evaluates and determines "acceptable performance" and "actual performance". We suggest the authors make it clear the employer makes that evaluation and determination, not some third party.  Throughout this draft standard the authors use the term "System Operator position" to mean a job category and a physical person with no distinction between the two applications. Please make it obvious in each application whether the requirement applies
			to a job category or a physical person[1]c1].
task list at least annua	ally and	l then	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.  e entity based on their task list.
The SPT SDT has revised the R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category; R2, the capability assessment, is verified for each System Operator.			
Quality Training Systems			No comment.
TAL		V	R2.1 does not appear "clear and unambiguous". How can a position have a mis-match between acceptable and actual performance? Is the intent to identify each operators deficiencies for each task every year? Or to identify new tasks (covered in R2.2)?

Commenter   Yes   No   Comment	Question #1	Question #1				
performance a specific assessment must be done on every task that remains on the Attachment A (after modification per R1.1.)", then it is overly burdensome and is not required in the verbiage to R4, which only requires a one-time verification.  However, it is reasonable to verify that the modified (per R1.1) Generic Task List remains current at least annually.  Response: The SPT SDT agrees that R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT believes that it is reasonable to conduct the assessment at least annually, as reflected in the revised R1.  The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list, as described in R1.  Wadison G&E  It is unclear what "acceptable" is and what measurements can apply to it when it has not been defined. It is unclear whether this means for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. If for each person, this is the responsibility of the registered entity to council and supervise its' operators. Or does it simpley mean that the System Operator position (tasks) in question has been reviewed and they meet the currect position responsibilities? How can this be measureable if there is no change in job tasks from year to year? Perhaps it should read "System Operator job tasks" or each position shall be reviewed upon addition or removal of system operator job tasks.  Response: The SPT SDT agrees that R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job cat		Yes	No	Comment		
Response: The SPT SDT agrees that R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT believes that it is reasonable to conduct the assessment at least annually, as reflected in the revised R1.  The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list, as described in R1.  Madison G&E  It is unclear what "acceptable" is and what measurements can apply to it when it has not been defined. It is unclear whether this means for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. If for each person, this is the responsibility of the registered entity to council and supervise its operators. Or does it simpley mean that the System Operator position (tasks) in question has been reviewed and they meet the currect position responsibilities? How can this be measureable if there is no change in job tasks from year to year? Perhaps it should read "System Operator job tasks" or each position shall be reviewed upon addition or removal of system operator job tasks. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category; R2, the capability assessment, is verified for each System Operator.  It is unclear as to whether this is referring to the job category or each individual. This needs to be clarified. One can only infer that this is meant to design the training program for the job category and evaluate it annually for necessary changes. Consider adding a sub-requirement or within this requirement to indicate that measurable and observable				performance a specific assessment must be done on every task that remains on the Attachment A (after modification per R1.1.)", then it is overly burdensome and is not required in the verbiage to R4, which only requires a one-time verification.  However, it is reasonable to verify that the modified (per R1.1) Generic Task List		
requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT believes that it is reasonable to conduct the assessment at least annually, as reflected in the revised R1.  The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list, as described in R1.  Madison G&E  It is unclear what "acceptable" is and what measurements can apply to it when it has not been defined. It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. If for each person, this is the responsibility of the registered entity to council and supervise its operators. Or does it simpley mean that the System Operator position (tasks) in question has been reviewed and they meet the currect position responsibilities? How can this be measureable if there is no change in job tasks from year to year? Perhaps it should read "System Operator job tasks for each position shall be reviewed upon addition or removal of system operator job tasks."  Response: The SPT SDT agrees that R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category; R2, the capability assessment, is verified for each System Operator.  Entergy (2)  It is unclear as to whether this is referring to the job category or each individual. This needs to be clarified. One can only infer that this is meant to design the training program for the job category and evaluate it annually for necessary changes. Consider adding a sub-requirement or withi				remains current at least annually.		
It is unclear what "acceptable" is and what measurements can apply to it when it has not been defined. It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. If for each person, this is the responsibility of the registered entity to council and supervise its' operators. Or does it simpley mean that the System Operator position (tasks) in question has been reviewed and they meet the currect position responsibilities? How can this be measureable if there is no change in job tasks from year to year? Perhaps it should read "System Operator job task for each position shall be reviewed upon addition or removal of system operator job tasks".  Response: The SPT SDT agrees that R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category: R2, the capability assessment, is verified for each System Operator.  Entergy (2)  It is unclear as to whether this is referring to the job category or each individual. This needs to be clarified. One can only infer that this is meant to design the training program for the job category and evaluate it annually for necessary changes. Consider adding a sub-requirement or within this requirement to indicate that measurable and observable criteria must also be developed along with each task identified (since "measureable and observable criteria" is a Measure of this Requirement).  Response: The SPT SDT agrees that R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the	requirement. The rev training to address the annually, as reflected	ised R1 e updat in the	requir ted or r revised	res each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary new tasks. The SPT SDT believes that it is reasonable to conduct the assessment at least IR1.		
been defined. It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. If for each person, this is the responsibility of the registered entity to council and supervise its' operators. Or does it simpley mean that the System Operator position (tasks) in question has been reviewed and they meet the currect position responsibilities? How can this be measureable if there is no change in job tasks from year to year? Perhaps it should read "System Operator job task for each position shall be reviewed upon addition or removal of system operator job tasks".  Response: The SPT SDT agrees that R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category: R2, the capability assessment, is verified for each System Operator.  Entergy (2)  It is unclear as to whether this is referring to the job category or each individual. This needs to be clarified. One can only infer that this is meant to design the training program for the job category and evaluate it annually for necessary changes. Consider adding a sub-requirement or within this requirement to indicate that measurable and observable criteria must also be developed along with each task identified (since "measureable and observable criteria" is a Measure of this Requirement).  Response: The SPT SDT agrees that R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the	in R1.	, , , , , ,		Tribin the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task her, as asserbed		
requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category; R2, the capability assessment, is verified for each System Operator.  Entergy (2)  It is unclear as to whether this is referring to the job category or each individual. This needs to be clarified. One can only infer that this is meant to design the training program for the job category and evaluate it annually for necessary changes. Consider adding a sub-requirement or within this requirement to indicate that measurable and observable criteria must also be developed along with each task identified (since "measureable and observable criteria" is a Measure of this Requirement).  Response: The SPT SDT agrees that R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the	Madison G&E			been defined. It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. If for each person, this is the responsibility of the registered entity to council and supervise its' operators. Or does it simpley mean that the System Operator position (tasks) in question has been reviewed and they meet the currect position responsibilities? How can this be measureable if there is no change in job tasks from year to year? Perhaps it should read "System Operator job task for each position shall be reviewed upon addition or removal of system operator job tasks".		
It is unclear as to whether this is referring to the job category or each individual. This needs to be clarified. One can only infer that this is meant to design the training program for the job category and evaluate it annually for necessary changes. Consider adding a sub-requirement or within this requirement to indicate that measurable and observable criteria must also be developed along with each task identified (since "measureable and observable criteria" is a Measure of this Requirement).  Response: The SPT SDT agrees that R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the	requirement. The rev training to address the	ised R1 e updat	l requii ted or i	res each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is		
	Entergy (2)			It is unclear as to whether this is referring to the job category or each individual. This needs to be clarified. One can only infer that this is meant to design the training program for the job category and evaluate it annually for necessary changes. Consider adding a sub-requirement or within this requirement to indicate that measurable and observable criteria must also be developed along with each task identified (since "measureable and observable criteria" is a Measure of this Requirement).		
edifferent. The revised killtennites each entity to findate their task list at least annually and then develon the necessary.	<u> </u>	•	_	hat R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the res each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary		

Question #1							
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment				
R1 is performed for ea	training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised the R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category; R2, the capability assessment, is verified for each System Operator. The SPT SDT revised the measures to include examples of evidence.						
ERCOT	V	V	Should read "mismatch between the previoulsy developed task list and current and/or new task". "Performance capabilities" relates more to personnel that it does to positions.				
their task list at least has revised the R1 and	annual d R2 (p	ly and reviou	d R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT usly R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category; R2, the preach System Operator.				
Southern	<b>V</b>						
Allegheny Power		V	There are a number of concerns with assessing the training needs of each system operator position in this standard. First, the function of assessing the performance of system operators should be covered by a separate Standard. Combining Training Requirements with Performance Standards causes confusion and creates a very voluminous standard. The purpose of three of the four requirements is assessment rather than training. Second, althought doing an annual assessment of each operators performance is a desirable goal, doing a measurement of each operators performance with each company specific BES reliablity-related task is over-burdensome if even possible.				
least annually and the	n deve	lop the	o clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at e necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised the y state that R1 is performed for each position or job category. R2, the capability				
assessment, is verified							
AEP			R2.1 - Yes, as long as the interpretation and intent is truly "capability", but not for actual performance of every reliability task for which the position is responsible. Out of the possible 374 reliability tasks (Attachment A to the standard), some tasks may be rarely done, or may be done only during emergency or emergency training, such as annual restoration/black-start drills and simulation excersises. Some emergency tasks can be actually performed to gage performance, whereas other emergency tasks are more of a table-top simulation without actually performing the task. Operator performance may be based on satisfactorily completing the annual training to gain knowledge to know how, where and when to perform the task(s), foster acceptable "capability", but, not actually require performing the task(s) to achieve actual results. Based on this criteria, the standard's measurment and audit for R2.1 must allow for the "training and knowledge"				

Question #1			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			base for task performance", to be the measure or assessment of the "performance capability" of such emergency tasks.
			R2.1 could possibly be reworded as follows or in some other fashion to help ensure auditing procedures follow the intent (intent explained in the "Background Information" preceding these comment questions): The assessment shall include identification of mismatches between acceptable and actual performance capability, and/or the identification of mismatches between the acceptable and actual knowledge base for performance capability, that need to be addressed for future training
			nat it is "capability" not actual performance. The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the for developing their task list, as described in R1.
least annually and the R1 and R2 (previously assessment, is verified	n deve R4) to d for ea ΓSDT a	lop the clearly ach Sys	o clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at enecessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised the y state that R1 is performed for each position or job category; R2, the capability stem Operator.R2 (previously R4) allows for the training and knowledge base for task that you can demonstrate the capability to perform the tasks in a training environment or
ATC		V	ATC believes that the annual analysis should be on the position of system operators not for each system operator.
<b>Response:</b> The SPT or job category; R2, the training and knowledge	ne capa	ability a	sed the R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position assessment, is verified for each System Operator. R2 (previously R4) allows for the sk performance.
ВСТС			Requirement 1 in this draft of the standard requires a full blown job task analysis be completed for each company and to maintain the JTA. We cannot support this requirement at this time. The requirement also requires all training outside of NERC CE training to follow the SAT. We cannot support this beyond the NERC CE requirements at this time or to develop it over the next 36 months. We do not have the staff to complete this beyond NERC CE requirements at this time and believe we should be focusing on NERC CE requirements until we can comfortably follow the SAT for CE first.  Requirement 2: We cannot support R2 if the assessment of the System Operator position goes beyond the NERC CE program requirements to meet and maintain NERC Certification.

Question #1	Question #1				
Commenter	Yes		Comment		
used to perform the a requirements such the	analysis nat the n ised Req	phase nethod juireme	The SPTSDT agrees with the comment that the methodology of a systematic approach to training should not be dictated. The SPTSDT revised the ology used to perform the analysis phase of systematic approach to training is not ent 1. Rather, the requirement identifies the phases of the SAT process that must be training [1]c2].		
CAISO		V	The CAISO agrees that an operator needs-assessment be done at least annually, the IRC supports continuous assessment of operator training needs. That said, the CAISO does not agree that a prescriptive standardized process is desirable or feasible. Performance evaluation is a corporate responsibility not a NERC standard. The CAISO would propose that this standard be refocused from a standard that requires a set annual needs-assessment, to a standard mandating a given number of hours of continuous training through NERC-accredited Training programs.		
			Please refer to our comments in response to Question 11[1jc3].		
			Discussion: An operator training needs-assessment is not a requirement that can be developed easily. Having an industry-wide competency level lends itself to debates, possibly without an agreement, particularly given there is already an operator certification examination. A standard that leaves definition of competency to be developed by the individual responsible entities would subject to requirement to a "fill-in-the-blank" category, which FERC has stated must be eliminated.		
			A fixed annual needs-assessment may devalue a continuous needs-assessment program. A fixed annual program by definition focuses on a one-time evaluation. With such fixed programs, organizations and operators may be more focused on performing and passing a given evaluation, then focusing on a comprehensive evaluation of individual needs - an evaluation that involves subjective analysis such as interpersonal skills under stress evaluation.		
			A fixed annual needs-assessment may be useful from an auditor perspective, but it does not reflect the varied undefined times that training occurs.		
			To identify a 'need" an auditable test evaluation would require a standardized scoring		

Question #1			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			system. Does a score of X% indicate a need for training? Indeed, how would a test identify in which area the training need exists? Requirement 2 imposes a subjective obligation of "acceptable" capability. R2.1 mandates that "mismatches" be identified. However, the draft standard does not identify a mismatch.
			Today, training is provided for all changes that a corporate entity believes needs training. Similarly, corporate entities may not even provide training on new tasks that are self-explanatory. R2.2 mandates the compliance entity identify which tasks fall in which category. That subjectivity is reasonable but it is not what one would consider an industry standard.
Response:			
revised R1 requires ea	ich ent sks. T	ity to ເ he SPT	biguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address SDT has revised the R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for
CenterPoint			R2 is confusing. Assessing the training requirements of a system operator position is different than assessing the training needs of an individual system operator. This requirement should be reworded to clarify what assessment is being required. A definition of the term "system operator position" should be added to the Glossary of Terms.
			Identification of company-specific system operator position tasks may be reasonable on an annual basis or whenever tasks are added or deleted; however, assessment of individual system operator training needs should be over a three year period to align with existing NERC System Operator Certification and Continuing Education Programs.
task list at least annuarevised the R1 and R2	ally and (previ	d then ously F	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category; R2, the reach System Operator.
NIPSCO		<b></b>	The caveat here is that before the assessment takes place, the requirements of each specific operator need to be developed. This process commences with the job tasks for each position being identified and the standards being developed from the task lists. It is difficult to determine the mis-match between acceptable and actual performance when

Question #1			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			the standard does not exist. The only standards that we currently have are that the operators must complete their NERC certification, and each operator is required to obtain 32 EOP hours of annual training and obtain up to 200 hours of CEH to maintain their certification. Once we have completed the initial qualification of all the system operators, it would make more sense to tie the assessment to NERC recertification so that the assessment is done every three years.  R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.
task list at least affilia	any and	i them	develop the necessary training to address the appared of new tasks.
NPCC RCS		<b>I</b>	Please define how to constitute acceptable and actual performance cabability and clarify the requirement. How will industry identify "mismatch". Is this requalification of system operators. The requirement doesn't seem measurable and crisp to audit for compliance. This requirement has a "fill in the blank" characteristic.
Response: The SPT S	SDT ag	rees th	nat R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the
			res each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary
			new tasks. The SPT SDT revised the measures to include examples of evidence.
PG&E (1)			The intent of this section is acceptable, however, the wording assumes a level of performance that may not be present. An assessment is made to identify gaps between the knowledge or skill level of the worker and the requirements of the job. The requirements of the job are identified as the past requirements and new requirements.
Response: The SPT S	SDT ag	rees th	nat R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the
	ised R1	l requi	res each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary
PG&E (2)		<b>V</b>	It is unclear as to whether the assessment is for the position or each operator in the position. The Standard should reflect the training needs, in relation to the defined company specific reliability related tasks, for each position and would then be updated as needed. If there were no changes to that position in regards to the defined company specific reliability related tasks in the previous year, the position would be reviewed and updated every three years.  It is also unclear in R.2.1 as to the identification of mis-matches between acceptable and
Response: The SPTS	SDT co	mhine	actual performance capability. What is acceptable to one company may not be to another and therefore is left open to interpretation in the measurement, M.2. How would this be assessed in either the readiness evaluation or a compliance audit?  3 R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update

Question #1 Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT
believes an annual re			
The SDT SDT revised	the me	acuroc	to include examples of evidence
PJM	the mea	asures	PJM not only agrees that an operator needs-assessment be done at least annually, PJM supports continuous assessment of operator training needs. That said, PJM does not agree that a prescriptive standardized process is desirable or feasible. Performance evaluation is a corporate responsibility not a NERC standard. PJM proposes that this standard be refocused from a standard that requires a set annual needs-assessment, to a standard mandating a given number of hours of continuous training through NERC-accredited Training programs.  Please refer to our comments in response to Question 11.  Discussion:  An operator training needs-assessment is not a requirement that can be developed easily. Having an industry-wide competency level lends itself to debates, possibly without an agreement, particularly given there is already an operator certification examination. A standard that leaves definition of competency to be developed by the individual responsible entities would subject to requirement to a "fill-in-the-blank" category, which FERC has stated must be eliminated.
			A fixed annual needs-assessment may devalue a continuous needs-assessment program A fixed annual program by definition focuses on a one-time evaluation. With such fixed programs, organizations and operators may be more focused on performing and passing a given evaluation, then focusing on a comprehensive evaluation of individual needs - ar evaluation that involves subjective analysis such as interpersonal skills under stress evaluation.
			A fixed annual needs-assessment may be useful from an auditor perspective, but it does not reflect the varied undefined times that training occurs.
			To identify a 'need" an auditable test evaluation would require a standardized scoring system. Does a score of X% indicate a need for training? Indeed how would a test identify in which area is the training need exists? Requirement 2 imposes a subjective obligation of "acceptable" capability. R2.1 mandates that "mismatches" be identified.

Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			However, the draft standard does not identify a mismatch.
			Today, training is provided for all changes that a corporate entity believes needs
			training. Similarly, corporate entities may not even provide training on new tasks that
			are self-explanatory. R2.2 mandates the compliance entity identify which tasks fall in
			which category. That subjectivity is reasonable but it is not what one would consider an
<b>D</b>			industry standard.
Response: [ljc4]	that DO	io omak	signature and subjective. The CDTCDT combined D1 and D2 to clarify the requirement. The
			biguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address
			SDT has revised the R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for
each position or job			i SDT has revised the RT and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that RT is performed for
SRP		·	
	$\square$		
SDG&E			
We Energies	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
Garland		V	I believe that the training of system operators needs to be assessed, but Garland Power
			& Light is a small utility that has a training staff of one personnel that has many other
			duties as well to perform. The requirement is completely out of scope for resaonability.
			This would place a huge budget burden on small utilities that are managed by City
			Councils.
			I R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their
			develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has
revised the R1 and F	R2 (previ	ously l	R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category.
HQT		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	Please define how to constitute acceptable and actual performance cabability and clarify
			the requirement. How will industry identify "mismatch". Is this requalification of system
			operators. The requirement doesn't seem measurable and crisp to audit for compliance
			This requirement has a "fill in the blank" characteristic.
			hat R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the
			res each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary
			new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised the R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that
R1 is performed for			
IESO	$\overline{\checkmark}$	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	We agree with the annual assessment of the training need. However, we feel the
			standard needs to have a requirement on the competency level (defined industry-wide of

Question #1			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			by individual responsible entities) in order to identify the mismatch between acceptable
			and actual performance capability.
			That said, this is not a requirement that can be developed easily. Having an industry-wide competency level lends itself to debates, possibly without an agreement, and given
			there is already a certification examination. Leaving it to be developed by the individual
			responsible entities would subject the requirement to a "fill-in-the-blank" category,
			which is to be eliminated.
			A simpler approach would be to require responsible entities to assess training needs on
			an annual basis, without specifying how, and develop an effective training program with
			an aim to enable operating personnel achieve the required skillset. In this case, the
			requirement will focus on the process (annually assessment) and the what (the training
			program), not the how (measuring the mismatch).
Response:			
The SPTSDT combined	l R1 ar	nd R2 t	o clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at
			e necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised the
			y state that R1 is performed for each position or job category.
ISO New England	1		Please define how to constitute acceptable and actual performance cabability and clarify
130 New Eligiand		$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$	the requirement. How will industry identify "mismatch". Is this requalification of system
			operators? The requirement doesn't seem measurable and crisp to audit for compliance.
Response: The SPT 9	SDT an	rees th	nat R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the
			res each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary
			new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised the R1 to clearly state that R1 is performed for each
			SDT revised the measures to include examples of evidence.
Manitoba Hydro	Ø	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	Not clear on what system operator position means. In theory I agree but from a practical
			purpose this is not an easy task, especially for non-routine or emergency tasks without
			the aid of a simulator. While reference is made to the 737 pilot, simulators for the
			aircraft industry are far more developed than those for electrical systems. Walking
			through restoration plans and emergency procedures is one thing but it is quite another
			thing to put into practice. Is it being suggested that a comparison of acceptable to actual
			performance be made from the task on the BES task list.
			d R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update
		_	then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT
has revised the R1 to	has revised the R1 to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category. The SPT SDT revised the measures		

Question #1			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
to include examples of	evider	nce.	
MISO Stakeholders		V	We agree that it should be a requirement to annually assess and update a training plan for each system operator position and design training around these assessments. However, the choice of words is poor and we can't support a requirement that implies it is acceptable for a System Operator to fill a position in which he does not meet an acceptable performance level.
revised R1 requires ea	ch enti	ty to u	nat R2 is ambiguous. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address SDT has revised the R1 to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job
MRO			There is a potential ambiguity that "each system operator position" could be interpreted as meaning "each person who performs each operator position". This is because of the use of the words "actual performance capability" which seems to refer to a person not a position. The MRO assumes what is meant is each position not each person. Please confirm. Perhaps wording could be clarified by inserting "(not person)" after the word "position". Suggest replacing "acceptable and actual performance capability" in R2 with "required and existing performance capability". The MRO agrees with R2 in concept but in practice this is not an easy task, especially for non-routine or emergency tasks which may be very difficult to simulate in training. While reference is made to the 737 pilot, simulators for the aircraft industry are far more developed than those for electrical systems. Walking through restoration plans and emergency procedures is one thing but it is quite another thing to in practice.
requirement. The revi training to address the	sed R1 updat	requir ed or r	hat R2 is ambiguous and subjective. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the res each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised the R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that r job category. R2, the capability assessment, is verified for each System Operator.
SPP ORWG	V		There was much confusion within our group as to whether this requirement is directed toward the position of System Operator or to the individual operator. Although we struggled with finding words to clarify the point, could the SDT take this back to the drawing board and attempt to make the distinction clearer?
revised R1 requires ea the updated or new ta	ch enti sks. T	ty to u he SPT	nat R2 is ambiguous. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address SDT has revised the R1 and R2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for the capability assessment, is verified for each System Operator.
WECC OTS		<u> </u>	WECC OTS is unclear as to whether the assessment is for the position or each operator

Question #1	Question #1			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
			in the position. The Standard should reflect the training needs, in relation to the defined company specific reliability related tasks, for each position and would then be updated as needed. If there were no changes to that position in regards to the defined company specific reliability related tasks in the previous year, the position would be reviewed and updated every three years.	
			It is also unclear in R.2.1 as to the identification of mis-matches between acceptable and actual performance capability. What is acceptable to one company may not be to another and therefore is left open to interpretation in the measurement, M.2. How would this be assessed in either the readiness evaluation or a compliance audit?	

**Response:** The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT believes an annual review of the task list is reasonable.

The SPT SDT revised the measures to include examples of evidence.

2. Requirement 3 requires entities to provide at least 32 hours annually of emergency operations and system restoration training. This requirement is also included in the System Restoration and Blackstart standard (Project 2006-03). To eliminate duplication of requirements, please comment on whether the requirement should be in the System Personnel Training Standard or in the System Restoration and Blackstart standard.

#### **Summary Consideration:**

Most commenters supported including this requirement in the System Personnel Training standard and eliminating any duplication of training requirements in the System Restoration and Blackstart Standard. Some commenters suggested that all training requirements should be removed from other standards and included in the System Personnel Training standard. One commenter suggested removing the requirement.

Question #2				
Commenter	Comment			
Ameren	Remove from SR&B include only in Training			
	OT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements tion and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.			
Florida Power & Light	I would like to see this requirement be removed from the System Restoration and Blackstart standards and to be placed only in the Personnel training standard.			
	OT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements tion and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.			
FRCC	FRCC recommends this requirement be removed from the System Restoration and Blackstart standard and be placed only in the Personnel training standard.			
	OT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements tion and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.			
LCRA	It should be contained in the Continuing Education Program.			
	uing Education (CE) Program is not a part of this standard. The standard applies to all reliability-related training, not activities. The SPTSDT believes there is nothing in this standard that conflicts with the CE Program requirements [1]cs].			
NYISO	This requirement that has no basis in a systematic approach to training, it should be removed from both locations. Thirty two hours is an indefensible, arbitrary, and capricious number.  Please explain the justification for selecting 32 hours rather than 64, or 16 [1]c6]?			
Response:	riease explain the justification for selecting 32 hours father than 64, or hollicols			

Question #2						
Commenter	Comment					
OVEC	The training requirements for system operators should all be in the same standard, namely the System Personnel Training Standard.					
	T SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements pration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.					
PHI	The requirement to provide 32 hours of EOP training annually belongs in the Personnel Training Standard because as listed in Attachment B, it encompasses a slightly broader set of topics than Restoration and Blackstart. Other standards, in addition to the Blackstart standard (i.e. Cyber Security and BUCC) have also identified training requirements. PHI believes any required or mandated training deriving from another standard should be specifically identified in the Personnel Training Standard with a cross reference to the applicable standard for the details of the requirement. (i.e. personnel, topics, length, frequency of the training etc.) and whether it may be included in an individual's required 32 hours of EOP or would be in addition to that.					
from the System Resto	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements oration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.  est NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development					
workplan.	est NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development					
SMUD	System Personnel Training Standard Only					
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements pration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.					
APS	The System Personnel Training Standard only.					
Response: The SPT	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements pration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.					
Santee Cooper	All training requirements should be listed in this standard.					
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements pration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.					
•	est NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development					
Avista	The trend seems to be to place some kind of training requirement in everything (FERC NOPRS, NER Standards and Regional Standards.) My opinion is that training requirements should all be in one place and I would prefer that to be PER-005.					

Question #2					
Commenter	Comment				
from the System Restor	ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.				
The SPT SDT will reque workplan.	st NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development				
Entergy (1)	We suggest the training requirement R3 be in the training standard.				
Response:					
FirstEnergy	FE believes it is appropriate to have this requirement reside within the PER-005 standard and that the requirement be removed from the proposed standards that are being developed within the Project 2006-03 work effort. It is our position that all requirements related to personnel training should reside within the PER suite of standards.				
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.				
Quality Training Systems	No comment.				
TAL	Not only should this requirement should be in the System personnel Training Standard, a checklist should be made so that ALL training requirements are included in this standard. One example is the annual training on Cyber Security (CIP).				
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.				
The SPT SDT will reque workplan.	st NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development				
Madison G&E	a) This requirement needs to be in "Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications" standard. In NERC's Reliability Standards Development Plan dated Nov 30, 2006, the Work Plan objective to support its Goal is to "Reorganize the standards more logically based on topic and remove redundancies". All NERC Training Requirements need to be within the Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications Standard's section.				
	b) All required training that a NERC Standard directs any entity to do should be placed in its own NERC (training) Standard. The NERC Standard category "Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications" is established for this purpose. As stated in FERC Order 693, para. 1335, training requirements would not be in one "all inclusive standard". A better fit is to have many individual standards (that specify training requirements listed in Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications section of the NERC Standards) under the heading of "Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications". If a training requirement is imbedded in a non-"Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications" standard, it will lead to possible shortfalls from an entity.				

Question #2				
Commenter	Comment			
	c) This requirement should be in the Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications Standard, because it applies to training not specifically related to System Restoration or Blackstart (e.g. loss of primary control center, energy emergencies, etc.).			
	d) In R3, it is stated " 32 hours annually of emergency AND system restoration training." Does this mean 32 hours of both or a total of 32 hours? Since system restoration is a subset of Emergency Opertions Topics (attachment B), then the SDT should delete system restoration from R3. Either way the SDT needs to state what the proposed requirement will be.			
	The NERC Reliability Standards Development Work Plan does not include any Personnel Performance Training and not there is not reference to such a document. Please clarify the source of this reference.			
d) The SPT SDT clarif training.	ied the language in R3, explaining the emergency operations training includes system restoration			
Entergy (2)	We recommend that the requirement remain in the training standard and be removed from the Blackstart Standard project. The training standard is the appropriate place for consolidating and delineating any training requirements.			
	DT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ation and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.			
ERCOT	1) Should go in PER-005. 2) However, it is recommended that the 32 hour requirement be remove completely because the CEH program captures the intent of this requirement. Furthermore, the 32 hours of emergency training is tracked on a different schedule than CEH requirements and creates an additional and confusing set of record keeping processes. Record keeping can be simplified without reducing the level and quality of training with the additional benefit of removing the audit liability created by the need to track each operator's records on a different schedule.			
	PT SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training System Restoration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.			
CE approved activities. 7	ation (CE) Program is not a part of this standard. The standard applies to all reliability-related training, not just NERC The SPTSDT believes there is nothing in this standard that conflicts with the CE Program requirements.			
Southern	From a organizational perspective, it would be best to include emergency and restoration training in the System Personnel Training standard. This way, all training is in a central location and would prevent system operator trainers from searching throughout the approximately 117 standards to find the particular standards related to training.			
Response: The SPT S	DT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements			

Question #2				
Commenter	Comment			
from the System Resto	pration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.			
The SPT SDT will reque workplan.	est NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development			
Allegheny Power	The 32 hours of emergency operations and system restoratio training should be located in the System Personnel Training Standard.			
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements oration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.			
AEP	This requirement definitely should only be in one standard. It is presently in the PER-002 standard as a 5-day training requirement, and therefore should be in the PER-005, since PER-002 is being retired. It would also help in audits of the standard, to have the training record auditing done with the PER training standard records rather than the EOP standards.			
	The new EOP-005-2 standard draft 1 does not directly refer to the 32 hours or 5 days of emergency training. R9 of this EOP-005-2 draft does refer to the emergency operating topics, but does not specify annual training or the 5 day (32 hour) requirement, as does the present PER-002-0 standard.			
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements oration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.			
ATC	It's our position that all training related requirements should be in PER standards. The SDT should review all NERC standards and move other training specific requirements into this standard.			
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements oration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.			
ВСТС	All Reliability related training required in a standard should be listed in the PER Standards. There should only be one place to see where Reliability required training to meet standards are listed.			
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements oration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.			
The SPT SDT will reque workplan.	est NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development			
CAISO	The CAISO would prefer that all training comments are contained within the training standards.			
from the System Resto	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements oration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.			
The SPT SDT will reque	est NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development			

Question #2								
Commenter	Comment							
workplan.								
CenterPoint	The requirement should be in the System Personnel Training Standard. Further, any training requirements should be grouped into training standards. When necessary, other standards should reference the appropriate training standard for any specific requirements.							
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.							
The SPT SDT will reque workplan.	st NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development							
NIPSCO	The 32 hour requirement is not currently included in Project 2006-03. This information should be included in the training document. The System Restoration and Blackstart standard should reference the training document when talking about frequency of training and content, that way the training document would contain all pertinent training data including frequency of testing and testing requirements.							
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.							
The SPT SDT will reque workplan.	st NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development							
NPCC RCS	The 32 hour emergency training requirement belongs in the personnel training standard. Please provide the basis for the 32 hour requirement.							
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.							
PG&E (1)  If the number of hours of training are going to be in either standard, it should be in PER-005 only however, the training areas is what should be specified and the number of hours left to the responsible party.								
Response: The SPT from the System Resto	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.							
PG&E (2)	The NERC System Personnel Training Standards as the repository for all training identified in the standards and therefore recommends this requirement not be duplicated in the System Restoration and Blackstart standard.							
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.							
The SPT SDT will reque	st NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development							

Question #2								
Commenter	Comment							
workplan.								
PJM	It is not important which standard includes the subject requirement. Either way, the same entities will be mandated to comply. What is important is that one or the other be removed. If required to choose, PJM would suggest including all requirements in the Training standards.							
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.							
The SPT SDT will requeworkplan.	est NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development							
SRP	This requirement should be in a PER standard. Ideally any requirement for training should be in a PER standard.							
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.							
The SPT SDT will reque workplan.	est NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development							
SDG&E	The 32 hour training requirement should be in the System Restoration plan. PER-005 is really focused on what should be in a training program.							
standard. The SPT SI	jority of the stakeholders recommended that the training requirements be captured in the training DT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.							
We Energies	Training requirements should only be in training standards.							
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.							
Garland	It should be contained in the System Restoration and Blackstart standard.							
standard. The SPT SI	jority of the stakeholders recommended that the training requirements be captured in the training DT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.							
HQT	The 32 hour emergency training requirement belongs in the Personnel Training Standard. Please provide the basis for the 32 hour requirement.							
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.							

Question #2								
Commenter	Comment							
IESO	Training requirements should always be covered by one standard. This avoids duplication of requirements and lends clarity to the scope of the standard under consideration. On this basis, we feel that the 32 hours emergency training requirement should be covered in this standard since this standard deals with all aspects of training. Further, the standard on System Restoration and Blackstart has a narrower scope as compared to PER-005 - Restoration and Blackstart scenarios only - and may not cover all the emergency scenarios.							
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.							
	est NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development							
ISO New England	The 32 hour emergency training requirement belongs in the personnel training standard. Please provide the basis for the 32 hour requirement. Is this in addition to the NERC Certification requirements? How does this Standard fit into the existing NERC Certification requirements?							
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.							
	on (CE) Program is not a part of this standard. The standard applies to all reliability-related training, not just NERC CE SPTSDT believes there is nothing in this standard that conflicts with the CE Program requirements.							
Manitoba Hydro	Should be part of the system personnel training standard. Anything related to training should be found in these standards.							
	SDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ration and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.							
The SPT SDT will reque workplan.	est NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development							
MISO Stakeholders  We don't think it matters which standard as long as it is in only one. It should be removed f standard that is further behind in the process to minimize any schedule impacts. In relation annual training requirement, we recommend striking the second paragraph under section 2.4 Severe violation level. The first paragraph should cover all situations since 32 hours of train provided or they weren't. If the 32 hours have not been met, the annual requirement has not met.								
	jority of the stakeholders recommended that the training requirements be captured in the training T will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements							

# Consideration of Comments on 2nd Draft of System Personnel Training Standard (Project 2006-01)

Question #2							
Commenter	Comment						
from the System Restor	ation and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.						
MRO	Should be part of the system personnel training standard. Anything related to training should be found in these standards. Might be helpful to have a reference in the blackstart standard like "see personnel training standard for specific training requirements".						
	DT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ation and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.						
The SPT SDT will reques workplan.	at NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development						
SPP ORWG	The 32-hour annual training requirement for emergency operations and system restoration belongs in PER-005-2. All training requirements should be consolidated within the System Personnel standards.						
	DT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ation and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.						
The SPT SDT will reques workplan.	at NERC to address incorporating all training requirements into this standard as part of the Standards Development						
WECC OTS	WECC OTS views the NERC System Personnel Training Standards as the repository for all training identified in the standards and therefore recommends this requirement not be duplicated in the System Restoration and Blackstart standard.						
	EDT will work collaboratively with the System Restoration and Blackstart SDT to eliminate the training requirements ation and Blackstart standard and incorporate them into this standard.						

3. As stated in the approved SAR for this standard, do you agree that there should be a requirement to perform an assessment of the capabilities of each real-time System Operator to perform each assigned task that is on its list of company-specific reliability-related tasks? [R4] If not, please explain in the comment area.

#### **Summary Consideration:**

Most commenters did not agree that there should a requirement to perform an assessment of the capabilities of each real-time System Operator to perform each assigned tasks that is on its list of company-specific reliability-related tasks. Several commenters that did not support the requirement indicated it would be burdensome to perform this assessment annually, which is not the intent of the requirement. Several commenters requested clarification that the assessment is a one-time assessment to determine if the operator can perform each assigned task and the assessment can be performed over time. Several commenters suggested that the standard should include a methodology to execute and measure the requirement.

The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the operator's assigned task list is modified.

1,
κ
٠,

Question #3					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
Ameren	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	$\overline{\checkmark}$	Yes an assessment is important. No, the standard as written is not defined with time		
			parameters and is unachievable.		
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of		
			The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments		
must be performed as	the op	erator'	s assigned task list is modified.		
Florida Power & Light		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	The standard as written, does not define a time frame for the assessment (R-4). I feel		
			that this assessment is not achievable and is unrealistic due to the time burden involved.		
			Clarification needs to be given as to the time frame when this evaluation is to be given.		
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of		
each system operator's	s capal	oilities.	The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments		
must be performed as	the op	erator'	s assigned task list is modified.		
FRCC		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	The standard as written, does not define a time frame for the assessment (R-4). The		
			FRCC feels that this assessment is not achievable and is unrealistic due to the time		
			burden involved. Clarification needs to be given as to the time frame when this		
			evaluation is to be given.		
	Response: The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of				
each system operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments					
must be performed as	the op	erator'	s assigned task list is modified.		
LCRA		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	See #1 above. It is simply too much for smaller entities to handle. Has anyone in the		

Question #3	No.	l NI-	O-man and
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			group that developed this standard polled the industry to see what kind of resources are
		<u> </u>	available to support it? If not, then you have no idea of whether or not it is feasible.
Response: copy res	sponse t	o #1 (	not complete yet)
The request for comm	nents or	n the S	SAR, which was approved, and draft versions of the standard are intended to collect
stakeholder's ability			
NYISO		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	Orientation training is provided in a systematic approach to assume the task.
			Reinforcement training of the key reliability tasks is an ongoing aspect of a systematic
			approach to training. Addressing gaps between expectations and actual performance is
			driven by reliability requirements, not training program structure.
			arriver by renability requirements, not training program structure.
			Annual testing of all staff, on all possible tasks, is a waste of training effort and operator
			time.
			R4 should be deleted as unnecessary, given R1 and the compliance requirements with all
			other NERC standards.
Pesnonse: The SPT	SDT cla	arified	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of
			. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments
			's assigned task list is modified.
OVEC		<b>7</b>	This requirement is not necessary for several reasons. The ability to only perform
3,5			individual tasks does not give a good indication of an operator's performance to manage
			and execute reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System during critical times when
			multiple tasks must be performed in rapid successionworking under pressure. The
			performance of an operator in a pressure situation would provide a better measure of an
			operator's performance rather than assessing capabilities to execute individual tasks.
			With only assessing individual tasks, the big picture of an operator's performance to
			reliably operate the Bulk Electric System is not adequately determined [1]c7].
			reliably operate the bulk Electric System is not adequately determined[1]c/].
			Also, the performance of individual system operators is already evaluated through a
			performance review process and training evaluations are a part of that process. In order
			to demonstrate compliance with this requirement, would these performance reviews
			need to be made availabe to compliance auditors? Allowing auditors to view the
			performance reviews would seem to violate privacy and confidentiality laws and would
			necessitate the involvement of the human resources department in the compliance
			process. If the human resources department were not involved in the process then a
			separate process would need to be duplicated in a "sanitized" manner for inspection by

Question #3 Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			the compliance auditors. This duplication would be redundant and inefficient.
Response:	l the len	au logo	in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system
operator's capabilities	s. The S	PT SD	T also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be ed task list is modified.
The SPT SDT revised requirement. Perform			
PHI			The requirement does not specify a time period. As stated, this would be a one-time check to determine that each operator can perform the assigned tasks and PHI would expect that we could complete that assessment over a period of time. If that is the case PHI agrees.
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of . The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments
			's assigned task list is modified.
SMUD			We assume this is a one time evaluation of operating personnel on each assigned task that is on its list of company-specific reliability-related tasks. Subsequent evaluations
			should be at the discretion of the system operator's management.
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of . The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments
	•		's assigned task list is modified.
APS		<b>V</b>	Experienced NERC-certified personnel may be hired as operators, and some NERC-certified incumbents have 25-30 years experience. It would certainly be a waste of resources to assess these personnel's knowledge, skill, and attitude and then send these personnel through weeks of Initial Training and the myriad of exams involved. There should be a "grand-fathering" provision for experienced personnel, such as a exemption based on observation of job performance.
each system operator	r's capa	bilities	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of . The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments
			's assigned task list is modified. The Implementation Plan for this standard states that R2 36 months after the first day of the first quarter following regulatory approval.
Santee Cooper	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		Yes, assuming this is a one-time verification until the reliability related tasks change.
Response: The SPT	SDT cla	rified	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of

Question #3			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
•	the op	erator'	s assigned task list is modified.
Avista		V	Again, a huge burden on every organization. It is not the routine operating tasks that cause system outages. System Operators need to be evaluated on their knowledge of tasks that are required when the BES is operating with little or no margins, either voltage, reactive or thermal[Ijc8]. System operators also need to be tested to determine if they can recognize when their system is at it's operating limits, not the periods when adaquate reserves more than compensate for sloppy operating!
each system operator	s capal	oilities.	he language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments assigned task list is modified. The task list should include routine and ??? tasks.
FirstEnergy			We agree that there should be some assessment of the effectiveness related to knowledge and skills learned during training being transferred to work place performance. However, upon reviewing R4, the measures associated with R4, and the VSL aimed at R4, it is unclear what the standard's expectations are related to this requirement.
each system operator' must be performed as	s capal the op	oilities. erator	he language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments s assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT also revised the measure for this evidence. The VSL ???
Entergy (1)	V	$\square$	Our response depend on who, what, where, when, and how the authors mean with the statement - "assess the training needs for each system operator position".  We agree that each employer should evaluate the performance and training needs of each employee, probably on an annual basis. If that is what the authors meant then we agree and we request the authors make that intent more clear in the standard itself.  In addition, we are concerned about who evaluates and determines "acceptable performance" and "actual performance". We suggest the authors make it clear the employer makes that evaluation and determination, not some third party.
			he language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments
			s assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity performs the assessment.
Quality Training Systems			No comment.
TAL		$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$	The verification of satisfactory performance of "each assigned task" is overly burdensome. Although, since this is a one-time verification only per R4, I can live with

Question #3			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			it. If I have to verify each task for each operator every year, it is way overboard.
			Who determines if my verification is adequate? Is this my call, the RA team or the Compliance Audit? If I only have to satisfy myself, it is okay.
each system operator	or's capa	bilities	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of . The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments 's assigned task list is modified.
The responsible enti-	ty perfor	ms the	e assessment.
Madison G&E		<b>V</b>	a) It is unclear whether this means for each job title or for each person that holds the system operator certificate. If it is for each job title (position), this is reasonable, however if it is each person, then it becomes overly cumbersome. Routine tasks are currently monitored by the System Operator's Supervisor as part of the Supervisor's ongoing evaluation of the System Operator's job performance. Job performance evaluation is a normal part of supervision and is utilized to determine compensation levels, retain quality personnel and administer the promotion process. Requiring a formal test or evaluation of tasks performed on a routine basis will trivialize the assessment process and encourage rubber-stamp approval to sign off on each task. System Operators should only be required to formally demonstrate competence in performing non-routine tasks which are performed on an infrequent basis. Or does it simply mean that the System Operator position (tasks) in question has been reviewed and they meet the correct position responsibilities?
			operator). As a business practice, it is good, but some of the tasks (i.e. communication with the RC) are performed regularly and to have to document each task for each operator would be overly burdensome.
Response: The SP	T SDT cl	arified	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of
each system operator	or's capa	bilities	. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments 's assigned task list is modified.
The SPT SDT also re	vised the	e meas	sure for this requirement to include examples of evidence.
Entergy (2)	V		Is this meant to be a one time assessment? If so, then we agree since attempting to do this every year would be unreasonable. If it is mean to be recurring, then consider adding the requirement of a periodic assessment of a sample of tasks on an ongoing basis within the entity's own training program.

Question #3			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
each system operator	r's capal	bilities.	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments is assigned task list is modified.
ERCOT	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	It should be more specific in that there should be a task list for each position and not one list that covers multiple positions. Example: Companies with specialize positions should have a task list for each position. Auditors will apply a broad based task list to specialized positions and create findings stating that each position should be able to perform all tasks on the general list.
			Also, the Standard should clearly state that this is a one-time assessment for each system operator and their respective position. It should take into account prior work history, training, qualifications and certifications from previous employers when assessments are made.
each system operator	r's capal	bilities.	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments as assigned task list is modified. The responsible entity shall determine the assessment
Southern	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
Allegheny Power		V	As stated in the comments provided to question 1, this is a desirable goal. However, there are several issues that make the described assessment problematic. Many of the company-specific reliability-related tasks are very difficult to measure and some are not measureable. The time and manpower required to conduct the measurement of all assigned tasks is overly burdensome and unreasonable.
each system operator must be performed a	r's capal is the op	bilities. erator	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments is assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT also revised the measure for this
requirement to includ			
AEP			Yes, with the requirement focus on "capabilities" to perform, and with the objective being to qualify the operator for the journey operating level of their operating position during their initial/progression training. (See the comments in Question 1 above)
			Yes, but the revision to existing training curriculums/resources, development of new resources, development of performance evaluation methods/tools, and on-going training assessment of new operators, will be essential for most transmission operating entities to comply with this requirement. This standard will therefore require a significant

Question #3				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
			increase in training & development staff to comply, thus placing greater financial burden on the entities.	
			However, we feel that how the assessment of each individual operator is conducted should be left up to the operating entity. As a part of an annual review system operators are felt to be qualified then and that should be sufficient to determine capabilities of an operator. If a new job task is implemented during that year then it is felt that the necessary training for that task should be given based on whatever method the specific entity feels meets that requirement.	
Response:  The responsible enti	tv deterr	nines t	the assessment methodology and performs the assessment.	
ATC			additional matter state of the personnel me decoderment.	
ВСТС		$\square$	We cannot support R4 if the System Operator performance evaluation goes beyond the NERC CE program requirements to meet and maintain NERC Certification.	
			relevant to on the job performance of required tasks. NERC Certification is a separate his standard's requirements can serve to meet the continuing education requirement for	
CAISO		V	If there were a possibility of developing and quantifying a viable level of competency, then the CAISO would support such a requirement. However, the CAISO believes that the determination of this competency level and assessment of the mismatch would be troublesome and likely not measurable.	
			The idea of entity-identified task lists is the antithesis of the word standard. The question of training is paramount to everyone. The issue raised here is whether or not it is sensible to write an Industry Training standard. Assessing the capabilities of a given System Operator is an art not a science. To mandate such a art can (and likely will) result in entities being tied up in labor hearings for a long period of time debating whether or not the operator's 'capability level' is effectively measured by the NERC standard. Requirement 4 does not provide any quantifiable measure for identifying an operator's capabilities. Picking and choosing from a list makes this requirement even more subjective then a NERC-wide standard should be.	

**Response:** The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the operator's assigned task list is modified. The requirement does not dictate the methodology that

Question #3							
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment				
must be used to perfo	rm the	assess	ment. The SPT SDT believes that competency is measurable.				
The SPT SDT revised I	The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence examples.						
CenterPoint			R4 is duplicative because the NERC System Operator Certification Program already certifies the competency of system operators. A revised generic task list (Attachment A) could be used to develop specific courses to form the curriculum for emergency operations and reliability related topics within existing NERC training programs. The Continuing Education Program already assesses the courses before it grants Continuing Education Hours used for recertification. Likewise, a revised generic task list could could be used for the Continuing Education Program's curriculum.				
			s. NERC certification is irrelevant to on the job performance of required tasks. The SPT				
NIPSCO	<u>Ient A 1</u>	rom tr	he standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list, as described in R1.  This assessment should be part of the initial qualification effort, before the individual fills the position of system operator. The assessment should then take place every three years in conjunction with NERC re-certification. An annual assessment of each assigned task would be administratively arduous.				
each system operator/ must be performed as of required tasks.	s capal	oilities.	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments is assigned task list is modified. NERC certification is irrelevant to on the job performance				
NPCC RCS	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\square$	We agree with this principle however please clarify how you propose to execute and measure this requirement.				
each system operator/ must be performed as evidence examples.	s capal	oilities.	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments is assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some				
PG&E (1)	$\overline{\checkmark}$						
PG&E (2)		Ĭ	The standard in its current language does not define how each task is to be assessed and documented. For instance would a check off sheet with the identified company-specific reliability related tasks be adequate? If a check off sheet were utilized, would this assessment be considered an annual process or is a one-time verification acceptable? What is the benefit to the operator in assessing each task? Do the tasks identify whether they will be performed as a team or individually and under normal or emergency conditions? Capabilities of an operator are a subjective interpretation by each company and measure (M.4) is left open to a wide interpretation by the evaluators and auditors. How would this be assessed in either the readiness evaluation or a compliance				

Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
	100	110	audit? If companies are following the standard to provide annual training, then the assessments for each task would at times be duplication of the annual and on going training and therefore create additional work for a trainer.
Response: The SPT S	SDT rev	vised N	M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence examples.
PJM		Ø	If there were a possibility of developing and quantifying a viable level of competency, then PJM would support such a requirement. However, PJM believes that the determination of this competency level and assessment of the mismatch would be troublesome and likely not measurable.
			The idea of entity-identified task lists is the antithesis of the word standard. The question of training is paramount to everyone. The issue raised here is whether or not it is sensible to write an Industry Training standard. Assessing the capabilities of a given System Operator is an art not a science. To mandate such a art can (and likely will) result in entities being tied up in labor hearings for a long period of time debating whether or not the operator's 'capability level' is effectively measured by the NERC standard. Requirement 4 does not provide any quantifiable measure for identifying an operator's capabilities. Picking and choosing from a list makes this requirement even more subjective then a NERC-wide standard should be.
			not dictate the methodology that must be used to perform the assessment. The entity is ssment. The SPT SDT believes that competency is measurable.
The SPT SDT revised M	И2 (pr∈	eviously	y M4) to include some evidence examples.
SRP	V		R4 is OK as written. It appears to allow for various methods of verification of capabilities such as observed actual performance, observed performance using simulation tools, and testing. This should work given the various task frequency and various levels of criticality.
	SDT ag	rees a	nd revised M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence examples.
SDG&E		V	It may be appropriate to perform an assessment, but the standard is getting over- prescriptive to require giving an assessment on a line by line basis. The assessment should be more global in nature regarding the general level of competency of the operator to perform the job functions.
each assigned task. T verification of each sys	he SPT stem o	SDT o	uires that each entity have evidence that each System Operator is competent to perform clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time r's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional
accasements must be	perforr	ned as	the operator's assigned task list is modified.
We Energies	$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$		Yes as long as this will not be an annual requirement. There will be tasks that need to

Question #3				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
			be assessed very infrequently.	
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of	
			The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments	
must be performed as	the op	erator	's assigned task list is modified.	
Garland		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	See #1 above. It is too large of a burden on small utilities. The requirements should be	
			modified for practicality and still accomplish the goal.	
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of	
each system operator'	s capa	bilities.	The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments	
	the op	erator	's assigned task list is modified.	
HQT	$\square$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	We agree with the principle. However, please specify how you propose to to execute	
			and measure this requirement.	
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of	
			The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments	
	the op	erator	's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some	
evidence examples.				
IESO	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	The key attribute here is "assessment of the capabilities". As noted in ou		
			Q1, above, while we do not disagree with developing a requirement for establishing the	
			competency level for system personnel to perform the assigned tasks, the determination	
			of this competency level and assessment of the mismatch would be troublesome an	
			likely not measurable.	
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of	
			The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments	
	the op	erator	's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some	
evidence examples.	T	г		
ISO New England	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	$\overline{\checkmark}$	We agree with this principle however please clarify how you propose to execute and	
	<u> </u>	1	measure this requirement.	
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of	
			The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments	
	the op	erator	's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some	
evidence examples.				
Manitoba Hydro	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	In theory I agree but from a practical purpose this is not easy. My real concern is who	
			would be doing the evaluation. Besides being a burden on many utilities, as some	
			utilities will maintain a narrow list of BES tasks so that they could comply. I am unsure	
			whether or not each utility would treat the evaluation consistently. In some companies,	
			supervisors work along side the system operators and may just give the evaluation a	

Question #3						
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
			cursory effort. This would do nothing to improve training.			
Response: The responsible entity determines the evaluation methodology and performs the evaluation. The SPT SDT also						
revised M2 (previously	y M4) to	<u>o inclu</u>	include some evidence examples.			
MISO Stakeholders		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	Each operator should have an annual plan that includes a combination of training based			
			on job tasks, simulation, and classroom knowledge-based training. There may be			
			hundreds of tasks in an entities JTA. It is unnecessary and administratively burdensome			
			to require an assessment each year against each task.			
			the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of			
			. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments			
•	the op	erator	's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some			
evidence examples.	т —	г				
MRO	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	In R4 it isn't clear how often the Operator's capabilities must be assessed. There is a			
			mismatch between Question 3 and R4. Question 3 uses the words "perform an			
			assessment" whereas R4 uses the word "verify". An assessment is an estimate whereas			
			to verify is to actually test. Perhaps R4 should use "assess" rather than "verify". In			
			theory MRO agrees with R4 but from a practical point of view this is significant overkill.			
			MRO Operators are already required obtain NERC certification. There is also the NERC			
			Reliability Readiness Evaluation and Improvement Program. In addition, compliance to			
			many other real time standards test the capabilities of the positions every day. How can			
			the standard ensure that the assessment is being done consistently from company to			
			company depending on who actually does the assessment and how complete or accurate			
			each company's specific BES task list is? For example, some utilities may maintain a			
			narrow list of BES tasks so that they could more easily comply. Would each utility treat			
			the evaluation consistently? In some companies, supervisors work along side the system			
			operators and may just give the evaluation a cursory effort. This would do nothing to			
			improve training. Do all tasks have to be assessed annually? Wording seems to be			
			flawed in that every operator has to be varified on every task before they can operate.			
			This does not seem to recognize that operators require actual operating experience to			
			aquire capability in all tasks. In general R4 adds an excessive and and burdensome level			
			of bureaucracy.			
Response:						

#### Response:

The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the operator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence examples.

Commenter			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
SPP ORWG			We can concur with this requirement providing the assessment process does not become burdensome on the entity providing the assessment. A one-time assessment, while not burdensome of itself, may be inadequate to ensure continued operator performance. On the other hand, annual assessments would require an excessive amount of administrative time. A possible solution could be to allow company-specific assessment criteria such as being proposed for performance criteria.
Response: The SPT	SDT cla	rified t	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of
			The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments is assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some
WECC OTS		$\overline{\checkmark}$	WECC OTS feels the standard in its current language does not define how each task is to be assessed and documented. For instance would a check off sheet with the identified

**Response:** The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be performed as the operator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence examples.

4. Do you agree with the Time Horizon for each requirement in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area.

### **Summary Consideration:**

Most commenters agreed with the Time Horizons. Several commenters requested a definition of long-term planning and appeared to be interchanging time horizons, effective date, and impact to implementation plan. The SPT SDT did not change the time horizons for the revised requirements.

Question #4							
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment				
Ameren	$\overline{\checkmark}$		No comment.				
Florida Power & Light	V		No comment.				
FRCC	V		No comment.				
LCRA		V	If I do not agree with the requirments in the first place, then I can hardly agree with any time line.				
<b>Response:</b> The SPT S	SDT rev	vised t	he requirements based on industry comments.				
NYISO	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		No comment.				
OVEC	V		No comment.				
PHI	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		No comment.				
SMUD	V		Please define Long Term Planning.				
in determining the size because the requireme for violation of a requirement well as other Time Hor	<b>Response:</b> Long Term Planning is a planning horizon of one year or more. It is one of the five Time Horizons that are used in determining the size of the sanction. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation because the requirement takes place in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be for violation of a requirement that could be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as well as other Time Horizons can be found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at <a href="ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf">ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf</a> .						
APS		Since an approved training program based on SAT may not be ready for 36 months per 5.3, the assessment of training mismatch cannot be done until then. So, Requirement 2 should also become effective 36 months after the standard's approval.					
			R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their				
	task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. Section 5.2 has been						
removed from the revi	sed sta	andard					
Santee Cooper	V		No comment.				

Question #4			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Avista	$\overline{\checkmark}$		No comment.
Entergy (1)	V		Please add Time Horizon values to R1.1, R2.1, R2.2 and R3.1 and R3.1.1. It is not obvious the Time Horizon assigned to the Requirement also applies to the subrequirement.
Response:			
FirstEnergy	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
Quality Training Systems			No comment.
TAL	$\overline{\checkmark}$		Each requirement has a "Long-term Planning" horizon.
Response: The SPT S	SDT the	anks y	ou for your comment.
Madison G&E			<ul> <li>a) Entities have established training programs per Regulatory Approved Standards. Proposed Effective Date, 5.1 is the only parallel, carry over requirement from a Regulatory Approved Standard (PER-002-0, R4) to this proposed standard. This time frame is workable.</li> <li>b) Proposed Effective Date, 5.2 is unclear (see comments of 2.a, above), so an effective</li> </ul>
			c) Proposed Effective Date, 5.3 for the proposed SAR contains over 370 tasks for operators and the time line is too aggressive. Registered Entities will need to be trained in the Systematic Approach to Training process, set up their own processes, convert established training to the SAT process, create new training and start to give training to System Operators. Budgets will need to be forecasted, personnel will need to be tasked with the training process (most companies have a small training department), this will take an extreme amount of time and cost are unknown at this time.

**Response:** The SPT SDT believes there is some confusion between Time Horizons and the Implementation Plan. Time Horizons that are used in determining the size of the sanction. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation because the requirement takes place in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be for violation of a requirement that could be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as well as other Time Horizons can be found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at <a href="https://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all\_updl/standards/dt/Drafting\_Team\_Guidelines\_01Jul07.pdf">https://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all\_updl/standards/dt/Drafting\_Team\_Guidelines\_01Jul07.pdf</a>.

The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. Section 5.2 has been removed from the revised standard.

Question #4						
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
			nts are in response to the Implementation Plan. The SPT SDT has considered stakeholder			
			ersion 2 of the standard and believes the existing Implementation Plan, as captured in stakeholder consensus.			
Entergy (2)	V					
ERCOT		$\overline{\checkmark}$	See comments on #9.			
			dered stakeholder comments on version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believe the ts stakeholder consensus.			
Southern	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		Long-term planning is the appropriate time horizon.			
Response: The SPT S	SDT tha	anks y	ou for your comment.			
Allegheny Power						
AEP	V					
ATC						
BCTC	V		The requirement time horizon as Long Term Planning is okay.			
Response: The SPT S	SDT tha	anks y	ou for your comment.			
CAISO			The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements are agreed to. The CCC will have final say on these elements in any case; therefore the SDT would save itself some effort by focusing on the primary elements before weighing in on the compliance elements.			
			However, given the question being posed:			
			The CAISO believes that assigning long-term planning to all the requirements is inappropriate, if not over-simplistic. For example, the annual assessment of the training need and the subsequent development-of/revision-to a training program, as the requirement implies, occurs once every 12 months. This is normally regarded as an operations planning time frame if violation of this requirement is to be mitigated.  Training in each of the requirements can cross over time horizons.  Requirement 1 (which has not been vetted) states the entity must use the SAT 5 phases for all reliability-related tasks. If a new task that requires training is created for implementation tomorrow, how would that training program fall under long-term planning?			

Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
			Requirement 4 - when a new task arises, (assuming one accepts the premise of the requirement itself) then shouldn't the assessment take place as soon as possible?		
Guidelines for a comp	olete des	scriptio	pared by the Standard Drafting Team, not the CCC. Please see the NERC Drafting Team on of the elements that are prepared by each updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf).		
CenterPoint	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$				
NIPSCO		$\square$	The annual assessment is scheduled to begin before the baseline criteria for the evaluation is developed. It would be more beneficial to develop the standards upon which the evaluation will be based first so that the operators know what is expected from them.		
	SDT ag	rees w	vith your comment and combined these two requirements (R1 and R2).		
NPCC RCS	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$				
PG&E (1)					
PG&E (2)	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		However, we would like a definition for long term planning?		
in determining the size because the requirement for violation of a requirement well as other Time House	ze of the nent tak uirement orizons o	e sanct es plac t that c can be	a planning horizon of one year or more. It is one of the five Time Horizons that are used tion. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation be in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be could be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at odd/standards/dt/Drafting Team Guidelines 01Jul07.pdf.		
PJM		V	The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements are agreed to. The CCC will have final say on these elements in any case; therefore the SDT would save itself some effort by focusing on the primary elements before weighing in on the compliance elements.  However, given the question being posed:  PJM believes that assigning long-term planning to all the requirements is inappropriate,		
			if not over-simplistic. For example, the annual assessment of the training need and the subsequent development-of/revision-to a training program, as the requirement implies, occurs once every 12 months. This is normally regarded as an operations planning time frame if violation of this requirement is to be mitigated.		

Question #4								
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment					
			Training in each of the requirements can cross over time horizons.					
			Requirement 1 (which has not been vetted) states the entity must use the SAT 5 phases					
			for all reliability-related tasks. If a new task that requires training is created for					
			implementation tomorrow, how would that training program fall under long-term					
			planning?					
			Requirement 4 - when a new task arises, (assuming one accepts the premise of the					
			requirement itself) then shouldn't the assessment take place as soon as possible?					
Response: Time Hori	zons a	re pre	pared by the Standard Drafting Team, not the CCC. Please see the NERC Drafting Team					
Guidelines for a compl	ete des	scriptio	on of the elements that are prepared by each					
(ftp://www.nerc.com/j	<u>oub/sy</u>	s/all_u	<u>lpdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf</u> ).					
copy response to CAIS	O							
SRP	V							
SDG&E		V	It is unclear what is the meaing of the time horizons.					
Response: Long Terr	n Planr	ning is	a planning horizon of one year or more. It is one of the five Time Horizons that are used					
in determining the size	of the	sanct	ion. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation					
because the requireme	ent tak	es plac	ce in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be					
			could be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as					
			found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at					
		/all_ur	odl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf.					
We Energies	$\square$							
Garland		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	Do not agree with the annual time line in R2. Long Term planning should be defined.					
Response: Long Ter	m Plan	ning is	s a planning horizon of one year or more. It is one of the five Time Horizons that are used					
in determining the size	of the	sanct	ion. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation					
			ce in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be					
			could be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as					
			found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at					
			odl/standards/dt/Drafting Team Guidelines 01Jul07.pdf. The SPT SDT believes your					
			the time horizon of R2. The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The					
•		•	update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address					
the updated or new ta		CHOIL	5.2 has been removed from the revised standard.					
1101	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$							

Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
IESO	V	V	We do not agree with some of the requirements in the standard (see our comments under Q11) hence we have difficulties commenting on the time horizons. Given what's written, however, our general comment is that assigning long-term planning to all the requirements is inappropriate, if not over-simplistic. For example, the annual assessment of the training need and development of/revision to a training program, as the requirement implies, occurs once every 12 months. This is normally regarded as an operations planning time frame if violation of this requirement is to be mitigated.			
Response:			operations planning time traine it violation of this requirement is to be mitigated.			
ISO New England	$\overline{\checkmark}$					
Manitoba Hydro		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	Do not understand what this means.			
for violation of a requi well as other Time Hor	rement	t that o	te in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be could be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at odl/standards/dt/Drafting Team Guidelines 01Jul07.pdf.  As a general rule, we do not agree to any assignments of time horizons because time horizons were never vetted through the industry. The definitions also are not posted on			
			the NERC web site in a prominent location. There were no time horizons assigned for R1 and R2 in PER-004-2.			
			t vetted through the stakeholder process. They were published in the ERO Sanctions ked to provide feedback though the request for comments on the standards.			
which can be found at	ftp://v	vww.ne	g, as well as other Time Horizons can be found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines erc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf.  Description PER-004-2 is outside the scope of this standard.			
MRO	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$					
SPP ORWG	V		It is our understanding that the Time Horizon of Long-term Planning allows a mitigation period of one year or more.			
	SDT ag	rees w	ith your understanding.			
WECC OTS	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		However, we would like a definition for long term planning?			
in determining the size	e of the	e sanct	a planning horizon of one year or more. It is one of the five Time Horizons that are used ion. If an entity violates a requirement and there is no time to mitigate the violation see in real-time, then the sanction associated with the violation is higher than it would be			

## Consideration of Comments on 2nd Draft of System Personnel Training Standard (Project 2006-01)

Question #4							
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment				

for violation of a requirement that could be mitigated over a longer period of time. The definition of Long Term Planning, as well as other Time Horizons can be found in the NERC Drafting Team Guidelines which can be found at <a href="mailto:ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all\_updl/standards/dt/Drafting\_Team\_Guidelines\_01Jul07.pdf">ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all\_updl/standards/dt/Drafting\_Team\_Guidelines\_01Jul07.pdf</a>.

5. Do you agree with the Violation Risk Factor for each requirement in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area.

### **Summary Consideration:**

Most commenters did not agree with the Violation Risk Factors (VRFs) for each requirement, suggesting the all training requirements should have Lower VRF. The SPT SDT did not revise the VRFs for any of the requirements. The SPT SDT believes that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from Medium to Lower.

Question #5			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Ameren		V	While qualified trained operators are important and thus training might appear to imply a greater VRF, the mechanics of training should be considered LOWER.
			that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
			g Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
(ftp://www.nerc.com/g	oub/sy	<u>s/all_u</u>	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf)
Florida Power & Light		V	The risk factors associated with the training standards should be "Lower" risk factors. These training activities will be occurring outside of the "real-time" operating arena and therefore violations of these requirements cannot in and of themselves cause impacts as defined by "Medium" risk factors. An entity would be required to violate several core operating requirements prior to the violation of a training requirement having any material impact on a system. At that, the linkage of an event to a training activity would be extremely subjective.
medium to lower. The	NERC	Draftir	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from gream Guidelines present the VRF definitions pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf)
FRCC	Í	V	The risk factors associated with the training standards should be "Lower" risk factors. These training activities will be occurring outside of the "real-time" operating arena and therefore violations of these requirements cannot in and of themselves cause impacts as defined by "Medium" risk factors. An entity would be required to violate several core operating requirements prior to the violation of a training requirement having any material impact on a system. At that, the linkage of an event to a training activity would be extremely subjective.
<b>Response:</b> The SPT SDT believes that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from medium to lower. The NERC Drafting Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions (ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf)			
LCRA		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	See #4.

Question #5			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
	SDT re	vised t	he requirements based on industry comments.
NYISO		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	Medium is an excessively high risk factor.
			that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
			ng Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
	<u>oub/sy</u>	<u>s/all_u</u>	<u>pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf</u> )
OVEC		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	The Risk Factor for each requirement should be low. Each of the requirements appear to
			be more administrative in nature and do not warrant a Medium risk factor as is currently
			assigned.
			that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
			ng Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
		<u>s/all_t</u>	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf)
PHI	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
SMUD		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	All entities' risk factors should be assessed based on their possible impact to the BES.
Response: The SPT S	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
medium to lower. The	NERC	Draftir	ng Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
(ftp://www.nerc.com/j	oub/sy	s/all_ι	<u>updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf</u> )
APS			No comment.
Santee Cooper	$\overline{\checkmark}$		No comment.
Avista		<b>V</b>	For instance R2.3.1 is a Violation Risk Factor of High. SAT is not necessary; adaquate
		—	training programs exist currently without the benefit of SAT; therefore, a Violation Risk
			Factor of Low is more reasonable.
			that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
			ng Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
(ftp://www.nerc.com/j	<u>oub/sy</u>	s/all_u	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf)
Entergy (1)	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		Please add VRFs to R1.1, R2.1, R2.2 and R3.1 and R3.1.1. It is not obvious the VRFs
			assigned to the Requirement also applies to the sub-requirement.
Response:		T	
FirstEnergy	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
Quality Training			No comment.
Systems			
TAL		V	These are not real time requirements. Any potential impact to the BES will be
		—	adequately captured in other approved standards and violation severities. These should
			all be Lower!

Question #5			
Commenter	Yes		Comment
			that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
			ng Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
	pub/sy	s/all_ι	ıpdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf)
Madison G&E		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	Since Violation Severity Levels have not been vetted through the electrical industry,
			levels of severity can not be applied to the proposed standard.
Response:			
Entergy (2)		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	We believe these items to be in the LOWER risk factor category.
Response: The SPT	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
medium to lower. The	<b>NERC</b>	Draftir	ng Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
(ftp://www.nerc.com/	pub/sy	s/all_u	updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf)
ERCOT		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	This has not been properly vetted through the industry. Furthermore, this is an
			administrative standard and medium to high risk should not apply unless the training
			program is grossly inadequate.
Response:			
Southern	$\overline{\checkmark}$		Medium risk factor is appropriate for all.
Response: The SPT	SDT th	anks y	ou for your comment.
Allegheny Power			
AEP			R1 No. This should be a "low" risk factor". An entity could do very good training without using the SAT, still identify reliability tasks, and not be at risk. Not providing a training program or avenue of training could be a "medium" risk factor, but not using SAT (ADDIE) is a "low" risk factor. SAT (ADDIE) is a great guide, but it doesn't warrant being a part of the standard requirement.
			The true requirement of R1 should be the requirement of entities to have a training program with training objectives to support the identified reliability tasks.
			If the only requirement of R1 was the requirement to identify Reliability Tasks (R1.1), a "Medium" risk factor might be appropriate.
			Renumbering of R1.1 and making it R2, thus separating this requirement from the SAT requirement, would be an improvement, and would allow two different risk factors. (Also see comments of Question 6 and Question 11 for R1)
			R2 Yes. "Medium" risk is OK.

Question #5 Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Commenter	103	140	R3 Yes. "Medium" risk factor is OK.
			No 163. Wediam Tisk factor is ok.
			R4 Yes. "Medium" risk is OK.
Response: The SPT	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
			ng Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
(ftp://www.nerc.com	/pub/sy	s/all_u	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf)
ATC	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
BCTC		<b>V</b>	These requirements changes are generally administrative issues and should be risk
			factor Low.
Response: The SPT	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
			ng Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
	/pub/sy	s/all_u	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf)
CAISO		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements
			are agreed to. The CCC and FERC will have final say on these VRFs, therefore the SDT
			would save itself some effort by focusing on the primary elements before weighing in on
			the compliance elements.
			are prepared by the Standard Drafting Team, not the CCC. Please see the NERC Drafting
			scription of the elements that are prepared by each
	<u>/pub/sy</u> :	<u>s/all_u</u> '	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf).
CenterPoint	+		
NIPSCO	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
NPCC RCS	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
PG&E (1)			
PG&E (2)		<b>V</b>	The purpose of the Violation Risk Factors is for use when determining a penalty or
(=)			sanction. In reviewing the measures all requirements are administrative in terms of
			providing documentation that the requirement has been met. Training generally occurs
			outside of the real-time operations which have little impact on the BES and therefore a
			"Lower" risk factor versus the "Medium/High" risk factors would be appropriate.
Response: The SPT	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
			ig Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
			pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf)
PJM		V	The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements
			are agreed to. The CCC and FERC will have final say on these VRFs, therefore the SDT
	1	Ì	would save itself some effort by focusing on the primary elements before weighing in on

Question #5	Question #5					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
			the compliance elements.			
			are prepared by the Standard Drafting Team, not the CCC. Please see the NERC Drafting			
			scription of the elements that are prepared by each			
	<u>pub/sy</u>	<u>s/all_u</u>	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf).			
SRP	$\overline{\checkmark}$					
SDG&E						
We Energies	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$					
Garland		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	I think the Violation risk factor for training requirements should be lower than a medium.			
Response: The SPT S	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from			
			ng Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions			
	pub/sy	s/all_u	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf)			
HQT	$\overline{\checkmark}$					
IESO	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		Given what's written, but we do not agree with some of the requirements (see Q11, below).			
Response: The SPT S	DT the	anks w				
ISO New England						
	Ø					
Manitoba Hydro	$\overline{\checkmark}$	$\overline{\checkmark}$	It is hard to believe that we are still mixing risk with importance. Yes training is an			
			important component but it is a stretch to say that missing some item or document is going to place the system at risk.			
Response: The SPT S	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from			
			g Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions			
(ftp://www.nerc.com/	pub/sy	s/all_u	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf)			
MISO Stakeholders		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	As a general rule, we do not agree with the assignment of any Violation Risk Factors to			
			any requirements since the Violation Risk Factor definitions have not been vetted			
			through the industry. One could make a case that the lack of a training program could			
			be a medium risk violation, however there should be no medium or high risk			
			requirements in an administrative standard. We appear to be confusing importance with			
			the probability of cascading.			
Response:						
MRO	$\overline{\checkmark}$	$\overline{\checkmark}$	There is varied opinion on this. Perhaps the majority opinion is: It is hard to believe that			
			we are still mixing risk with importance. Yes training is an important component but it is			
			a stretch to say that missing some item or document is going to place the system at			
			immediate risk. MRO suggest these be assigned as LOW but does agree that training is			

Question #5			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			important. Others agree with assigning Medium.
Response: The SPT	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
medium to lower. The	NERC	Draftir	g Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
(ftp://www.nerc.com.	/pub/sy	s/all_u	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting Team Guidelines 01Jul07.pdf)
SPP ORWG			We can concur with maintaining the VSL of Medium on Requirement 1 but would recommend dropping the VSL to Low for R2, R3 and R4 since these requirements tend to be administrative.
Response: The SPT	SDT be	lieves	that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from
medium to lower. The	e NERC	Draftir	g Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions
(ftp://www.nerc.com/	/pub/sy	s/all_u	pdl/standards/dt/Drafting Team Guidelines 01Jul07.pdf)
WECC OTS  OTS recommends the violation risk factors be set to 'Lower'.  The purpose of the Violation Risk Factors is for use when determining a penalty or sanction. In reviewing the measures all requirements are administrative in terms of providing documentation that the requirement has been met. Training generally occurs outside of the real-time operations which have little impact on the BES and therefore a "Lower" risk factor versus the "Medium/High" risk factors would be appropriate.			
Response: The SPT SDT believes that based on the existing definitions of the VRFs the VRFs should not be changed from medium to lower. The NERC Drafting Team Guidelines present the VRF definitions  (ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/dt/Drafting_Team_Guidelines_01Jul07.pdf)  The purpose of the VRFs			

6. Do you agree with the Measures identified for each requirement in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area.

### **Summary Consideration:**

Most commenters did not agree with the Measures identified fro each requirement. Several commenters expressed concern that the required documentation was not well-defined, including the documentation from outside vendors that are used to meet the requirement. Several commenters provided comments on Measure 1, expressing concern that it was imposing new requirements and was too broad and confusing.

The SPT SDT revised each of the measurements to include examples of evidence.

Question #6	Question #6				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
Ameren		V	The required documentation needed for these measures is not well defined. Is a journal sufficient?, or a certificate?		
Response: The SPT S	SDT rev	vised e	ach of the measurements to include examples of evidence.		
Florida Power & Light		V	M 1.4 - What would be required documentation for training delivered by an outside vendor? Would certificates be sufficient? M-2 - see comment on number 1 above. M-4 - see comment on number 3 above.		
Response: The SPT S	SDT rev	vised e	ach of the measurements to include examples of evidence.		
FRCC	V	V	M 1.4 - What would be required documentation for training delivered by an outside vendor? Would certificates be sufficient? M-2 - see comment on number 1 above. M-4 - see comment on number 3 above.		
Response: The SPT S	SDT rev	vised e	ach of the measurements to include examples of evidence.		
LCRA		V	Again, it is an unreal expectation to believe that smaller utilities can manage what amounts to an entirley new massive program.		
Response: The SPT S	SDT rev	vised e	ach of the measurements to include examples of evidence.		
NYISO		V	M4 is unmeasureable. Replace the wording "verification of the capabilities" with "training records".		
			R4 is not measurable. Please replace the following:  Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall maintain training records of each of its real-time System Operators. Each Reliability		
			Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall maintain records of training programs provided to address the tasks on its list of company-specific BES reliability-related tasks.		

Question #6				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
•	SDT rev	vised e	ach of the measurements to include examples of evidence.	
OVEC			The M1 sub-measures are written more like requirements than measures. The submeasures should be deleted. Revise M1 to read, "Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall have available for inspection evdience of a SAT developed BES System Operator training program as stated in R1." This wording clearly measures all that is stated in requirement R1.	
			In M2 it is unclear why the word "position" was included.	
			For M3, delete the words "or system restoration training." Sytem restoration is considered a part of emergency operations.	
Response: The SPT S	SDT ag	rees a	nd has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).	
The SPT SDT agrees w	<u>/ith</u> you	ur sugg	jestion to delete "or system restoration training" and has revised R3 and M3.	
PHI	V		Except where we would like some clarification of Requirement 2 so that we would be clear about what is being assessed. See our comment to Q1.	
	ally and	then o	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. Section 5.2 has been	
APS		<b>V</b>	M1.4. The "E" in ADDIE means evaluations and assessments of training effectiveness. It does not directly refer to student evaluation, of whether "learning objectives are met" (i.e. exams, which are administered during Implementation). "E"valuation more often refers to Feedback, Exam Performance, Post-Training Evaluation, and Return on Investment studies.	
			M4. (See Item 3 above) This "Measure" can never be consistently applied. Regarding this requirement, the Background Information on Page 3 of this document says "the standard does not specify how entities will measure this capability", leaving nothing but a future of debates during Audit Week.	
<b>Response:</b> The SPT Sperformed.	SDT ha	s modi	fied the requirement and the measure to clarify the type of evaluation that can be	
The requirement does not prescribe the methodology that must be used to perform the assessment. The assessment				
	nined b		entity, with evidence available for audit purposes.	
Santee Cooper		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	M2, M3, and M4 appear to be appropriate measures. M1 and R1 should not be included	

Question #6 Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
	100		in a Reliability Standard. The Standard should address training that is required and not
			dictate how a company should implement their training.
Response: In FERC	Order 6	93 "th	e Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-0 that uses the
			nt of new training programs.
Avista		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	M1- Removal of the term "job task analysis" but still requiring one is not much of a
			change from the previous draft. Again requiring every entity to have a SAT based
			training program is unnecessary.
			e Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-0 that uses the
	its deve	lopmer	nt of new training programs.
Entergy (1)		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	As written, M1 is intended to measure the "process" used to derive the result of each
		_	step of the SAT. We disagree with that measure. We suggest the Measure for R1 be a
			review of the "results" of each step of the SAT, not measure the process for development
			of those results.
			Given the specific wording of these requirements and measures, we are not sure what is
			being measured in M2. What is being measured in M2? Please be more specific in the
			words. For instance, is the "latest assessment for each position" and assessment of the
			job category, or an assessment of the individual employees performing in that position?
			Please make this measure significantly more clear and specific.
			M3 should be deleted and moved to EOP-005.
			Me have similar issues with M4 as for M2, and a similar interpretation of the issues
			We have similar issues with M4 as for M2, and a similar interpretation of the issues identified above for M2. What constitutes verification of the capabilities? Is this
			verification of a person's performance appraisal? Is this a verification of the basic
			training requirements of a person to fill a position, like having a BSEE from an accredited
			university? Please make this measure significantly more clear and specific.
Response: The SPT	SDT an	rees a	nd has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).
response. The of t	ob i ag	1003 a	na has revised it? and wif, combining it? and it? (and wif and wz).
The SPT SDT revised	M2 (pre	eviousl	y M4) to include examples of evidence.
FirstEnergy	V		Many of the measures provide no additional information beyond the information
- 33			contained in the requirement except to say "provide the evidence". In addition, where
			they do provide additional information, the measurement value is not contained in the
			requirement. As an example, measure M1.1. states that, "Analysis that results in a list
			of company-specific BES reliability-related tasks and measurable or observable criteria

Question #6			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			for desired performance for each task." However, there is nothing in R1 or the sub- requirements that states measurable or observable criteria for desired performance must be developed. All requirements should be clearly stated in the requirements section of the standard and the measures section should not impose new or additional requirements.
<b>Response:</b> The SPT S	SDT rev	vised e	each of the measurements to include examples of evidence.
The SPT SDT agrees w M2).	ith you	ır state	ement about R1 and M1 and has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and
Quality Training Systems			No comment.
TAL		V	M1. This measure has no allowance for the use of outside vendors in a training plan. If a NERC Certified Provider is utilized, the entity should not be required to retain the providers documentation as required in M1.2 and M1.4. the retention of "evaluations and assessments" may include the use of end-of-course examinations which would violate exam security for the vendor if the entity has to retain them. The fact that CEH's were awarded should be sufficient for M1.2 and M1.4 in the case where a CEH provider (even if it was the parent entity) is utilized.  The industry has spent a lot of time, money and effort into getting the CEH program up and running. It has become the only way to maintain NERC Certification. Lets use it to it's fullest potential. If it is good enough for Credential maintenance, it should be good enough for the training program compliance. Violators of the CEH provider rules already have a method to be scrutinized.  M2. This relates to Question 1. Is the intent to retain documentation for the Operator position on the Operator that many the position and site at the deck?
Response: The SPT S	SDT ag	rees a	position or the Operator that mans the position and sits at the desk?  nd has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).
The NERC CE program standard PER-005. The meets the needs of an requirements to maint	and the properory organ	ne requosed Sization	uired hours to maintain System Operator certification are independent of the proposed Standard PER-005 does not prevent the inclusion or the exclusion of any training that 's training program under the proposed standard PER-005 and meets the CEH hour Operator certification.
Madison G&E			M1.2, Unclear what the difference is between "design" and "development", and these are in fact lumped into one measure even though they are considered 2 separate steps for the SAT process.
Response:			

Question #6 Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Entergy (2)	163		M1, as currently written, is a review of an entity's entire training program from
Littergy (2)		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	inception. This may be too broad of a Measure.
Response: The SPT	SDT an	rees ai	nd has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).
ERCOT	JD : ag	<b>V</b>	Should state "applicable SAT-related outcomes" rather than "SAT related outcomes". The
			current wording will create unnecessary work. For example, an Analysis may show that the simplicity and frequency of a task does not need to move beyond the Analysis phase. This can be an audit liability when taken literally.
			M.4 Should state "Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission
			Operator shall have available for inspection verification of the qualifications for each real-time System Operator and their assigned positions, as specified in R4."
Response: The SPT	SDT rev	/ised R	1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).
•			, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Southern		the m	easurements to include examples of evidence.
	$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$		
Allegheny Power			
AEP			M1 - This measurement should require evidence of a training program that supports training and identification of reliability tasks, but the approach to training should be the choice of the operating entity. (R1 - SAT should be a guide given as a reference document, but should not be a requirement and measurement of the standard; see additional comment in Question 11).
			M2 - OK
			M3 - OK
			M4 - OK.
Response: The SPT	SDT ag	rees a	nd has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2). In FERC Order 693
	RC) dire	cts tha	It NERC submit a modification to PER-002-0 that uses the SAT methodology in its
ATC	<b>V</b>	progre	
BCTC		V	From the comments we have provided we are suggesting the changes to the requirements are overall not acceptable, therefore the measures would have to be changed to reflect the changes to the requirements that are acceptable.
Pesnonse: The SPT	SDT ha	s revis	ed the requirements and the measures.

Question #6			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
CAISO		V	Measure 1 is not quantifiable. What evidence will demonstrate 'desired performance', if the desired performance is not defined in the standard itself?
			Because Requirement 2 is subjective, Measurement 2 is meaningless in the context of a NERC reliability standard.
			Measurement 3 is proof of attendance and not a true indicator of reliability impacts.
			Measurement 4 requires that the subjective verification of the "capabilities" be documented. Even if such a measurement could be standardized, as written, this measurement requires nothing more that documentation of ineptness.
Response: The SPT S	SDT rev	vised e	each of the measurements to include examples of evidence.
CenterPoint		1.550.5	
NIPSCO	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
NPCC RCS		V	It must be clear that no personal information or assessments that may be confidential are part of M2. The information should strictly be related to the System Operator's skills. Also see number 8 below regarding R1 and M1.
Response: The SPT	SDT ha	s clarif	Fied M1, such that the sources of evidence are clearer.
copy #8 response her		o orar n	
PG&E (1)			
PG&E (2)		V	If the requirements change, then the measures should be changed to reflect the revised requirement.
Response: The SPT S	SDT re	vised t	he requirements and the measures.
PJM		V	Measure 1 is not quantifiable. What evidence will demonstrate 'desired performance', if the desired performance is not defined in the standard itself?
			Because Requirement 2 is subjective, Measurement 2 is meaningless in the context of a NERC reliability standard.
			Measurement 3 is proof of attendance and not a true indicator of reliability impacts.
			Measurement 4 requires that the subjective verification of the "capabilities" be documented. Even if such a measurement could be standardized, as written this measurement requires nothing more that documentation of ineptness.

Question #6			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Response: The SPT SDT has clarified M1, such that the sources of evidence are clearer.			
The SPT SDT agrees and has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).			
The SPT SDT agrees with your statement on M3. The requirement and measure demonstrate training is provided.			
The SPT SDT agrees with your statement on M4 and has revised M2 (previously M4).			
SRP	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
SDG&E			
We Energies		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	Wording of M1 and sub measures should be simplified/clarified.
			Wording of M1.2 should not preclude using training material from a vendor.
<b>Response:</b> The SPT SDT has clarified M1, such that the sources of evidence are clearer. The use of training material from a vendor is not precluded.			
Garland		V	Again, small utilities can not manage a large training program with unreal expectations for training requirements. This would be great if you had unlimited resources or was only in the training business and not having to manage real time operations at the same time on a daily basis.
Response: The SPT SDT thanks you for your comment.			
HQT		V	It must be clear that no personal information or assessments that may be confidential are part of M2. The information should strictly be related to the System Operator's skills. Also see Q8 below regarding R1 and M1.
Response: The SPT SDT has clarified M1, such that the sources of evidence are clearer.			
IESO		$\triangleright$	Yes, given what's written, but we do not agree with some of the requirements (see Q11, below). In addition, we think M3 should be expanded to cover the sub-requirements in R3. One item of particular concern is an entity is assigned a Low violation if it is found that it did not add or remove topics from the Emergency Operations Topics. This is not covered in M3, which only covers the 32 hour training duration requirement.
Response:			
copy response to #11			
ISO New England		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	It must be clear that no personal information or assessments that may be confidential are part of M2. The information should strictly be related to the System Operator's skills. Also see number 8 below regarding R1 and M1.
Response: The SPT SDT has clarified M1, such that the sources of evidence are clearer.			
copy response to #8 here			

Question #6 Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Manitoba Hydro		V	On quick review it looks like additional requirements are being placed in the measures.  The measures are complex and may not be understood.
Response: The SPT :	SDT ag	rees a	nd has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).
MISO Stakeholders		V	Measure 1 is confusing due to the sub-measures. Is this trying to say the training program shall have these four critieria? If so, it needs to be worded better. For example, we suggest simply replacing M1.1 with:  A list of company specific BES reliability-related tasks with measurable criteria for each task.
Decrees. The CDT	CDT ro	dood F	This is much simply and clearer.
MRO	SDT ag	rees a	On quick review it looks like additonal requirements are being placed in the measures. For example, M1.1, seems to add an additional requirement of having measurable or observable criteria for desired performance for each task which is not stated in R1. The measures are complex and may not be understood. For example, in M4, it is not clear how "varification of the capabilities for each real-time operator" can actually be achieved and then varified to an auditor. In may also be inpractical to varify capability to perform some tasks if the individual operator has never actually been in a situation to demonstrate capability - follow the correct procedures to initiate loadshed in an emergency, for example.  In the measures of evidence.  Although we can not offer any suggestions for making it more focused, Measurement 1
	<b>V</b>		is very broad. We are concerned about how we would be able to demonstrate that we have satisfied the requirements the way it is currently written.
	SDT ag	rees a	nd has revised R1 and M1, combining R1 and R2 (and M1 and M2).
WECC OTS			OTS is suggesting in its comments changes to the requirements, therefore the measures would be changed to reflect the changes to these requirements. It also does not address training provided by third parties or vendors. What requirements would companies be under if this type of training were provided?
			he requirements and the measures, including identifying examples of evidence. <mark>The use of</mark>
training material from	a vend	dor is r	ot precluded.

7. Do you agree with the Compliance Monitoring Process section (D1) in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area.

## **Summary Consideration:**

Question #7

Most commenters did not agree with the Compliance Monitoring section (D1) in the revised standard. Most comments requested clarification or definition of compliance monitoring terms, such as time period, Compliance Monitoring Period, Reset, and mitigation plans. The SPT SDT did not revise this section. It is a "boiler-plate" section that appears in all standards. It is not standard-specific.

Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Ameren		$\overline{\checkmark}$	Once again the time period is not well defined.
evaluated and then resevery three years with entities are on a 6-year performance is assume	set. In a peri r audit ed to b	the pa odic au cycle e at th	oring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and east, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once udit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penalty. FERC has be cannot be any longer than a month.
Florida Power & Light		V	D1.2 - What is the compliance Monitoring Period? Should the Reset period be one month when these are apparently annual requirements?  D1.3 - Why is data retention four years? What is the benefit of an additional year of records past the last compliance audit which is required every 3 years per D1.4?  - Is the retention of "any data used in mitigation plans associated with this standard" intended to be an indefenite retention? This is not clear. Is the "mitigation plan" intended to be mitigation for the entity to get in compliance with the standard, or for the individual operator to achieve the desired performance level per the entity's training plan?

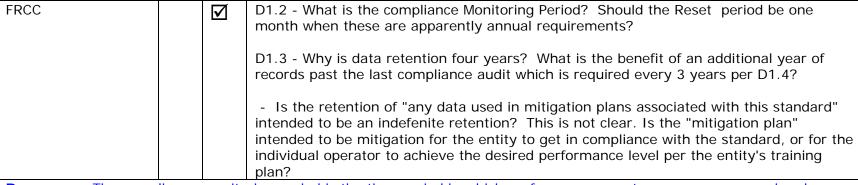
**Response:** The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some entities are on a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penalty. FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month.

This data retention time frame will be changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles when determining how long to require data be retained. The registered entity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the

(	Question #7			
	Commenter	Yes	No	Comment

compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit once every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least six years.

The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with the registered entity.



**Response:** The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some entities are on a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penalty. FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month.

This data retention time frame will be changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles when determining how long to require data be retained. The registered entity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the

Question #7					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
authority must keep th	at aud	it data	s auditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance enforcement for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is auditing an every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at		
The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with the registered entity.					
LCRA		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	See #4.		
<b>Response:</b> The SPT S	SDT rev	vised th	ne requirements based on industry comments.		
NYISO		V	There is no requirement that requires data retention. There should be. See the proposed rewording of R4 above.  Mitigation plans are addressed nowhere in the standard except in data retention. It is an undefined term.		
Response: All require	ements	fall ur	nder Section D1, which includes Data Retention.		
Standard and (ii) preversely Reliability Standard as Agreement, or otherwire Monitoring and Enforce document". FERC has on-site audit, etc. One mitigation plan to it's F	ent re-o detern se. Th ement l approv ce an a RE. Th	occurrentined by is is de Programe de the leged en RE was not to the leged	: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability ence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement efined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance im (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP of CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plans with		
OVEC		V	In Section D, 1.4 the annual self-certification submittal should not be included in the standard but left to NERC's discretion to either include or exclude monitoring in the		

Question #7	Question #7				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
			annual compliance and enforcement program. The impact on the system from this standard is minimal if it is not monitored for compliance on a yearly basis.		
listed for determining of in its compliance progradetermine compliance	complia ram. I with th ance, o	ance. nclusio nis star open th	Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP), approved by FERC, address each method Per the delegation agreements, the regional entities must include each of these methods in of these methods provides the registered entity information on various methods used to indard to which it is subject. More information concerning this can be found on the NERC me "Uniform CMEP document". ( <a href="ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/rop/Appendix4C-">ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/rop/Appendix4C-</a>		
PHI	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$				
SMUD	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		Please define Compliance - 1.2 Monitoring Period Reset.		
evaluated and then reservery three years with entities are on a 6-year performance is assume	set. In a peri ar audit ed to b	the pa odic au cycle e at th	oring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and east, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once udit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before e 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penalty. FERC has e cannot be any longer than a month.		
APS			No comment.		
Santee Cooper		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	Most NERC Standards require three years or less for documentation to be maintained.		
to require data be reta review. Additionally, t if the compliance enfor enforcement authority auditing an entity that data for at least six ye	nined. he con rcemer must is sub	The renpliance the authors the	e frame will be changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles when determining how long gistered entity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to e enforcement authority is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that ority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance nat audit data for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is audit once every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit		
Avista		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$			
Entergy (1)	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$				
FirstEnergy		$\square$	The compliance monitoring and reset period is a vague concept that may be of little or no value in the mandatory compliance regime. Under the mandatory compliance regime, non-compliance is followed by a mitigation plan that contains the date by which compliance will be achieved and thus reset the compliance clock. This reduces or eliminates the value of the monitoring and reset period.		

Question #7	Question #7					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification are every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and entities are on a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penal determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month.						
Quality Training Systems			No comment.			
TAL		V	D1.2 - What is the compliance Monitoring Period? Should the Reset period be one month when these are apparently annual requirements?			
			D1.3 - Why is data retention four years? What is the benefit of an additional year of records past the last compliance audit which is required every 3 years per D1.4?  - Is the retention of "any data used in mitigation plans associarted with this standard" intended to be an indefenite retention? This is not clear. Is the "mitigation plan" intended to be mitigation for the entity to get in compliance with the standard, or for the individual operator to achieve the desired performance level per the entity's training			
		V	month when these are apparently annual requirements?  D1.3 - Why is data retention four years? What is the benefit of an additional year records past the last compliance audit which is required every 3 years per D1.4?  - Is the retention of "any data used in mitigation plans associarted with this standintended to be an indefenite retention? This is not clear. Is the "mitigation plan" intended to be mitigation for the entity to get in compliance with the standard, or for the standard.			

**Response:** The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some entities are on a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penalty. FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month.

This data retention time frame will be changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles when determining how long to require data be retained. The registered entity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit once every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least six years.

The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP"

Ougstion #7						
Question #7 Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
document". FERC has on-site audit, etc. One mitigation plan to it's l	approv ce an a RE. Th	ved the illeged ie RE w	e CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a vill approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with			
Madison G&E		V	<ul> <li>a) It is unclear what the one month period is meant to be in Compliance 1.2. If it is meant to mean that the requirements need to be met monthly, then the requirements are too in-depth to be met on a monthly basis. A full evaluation of each operator on a monthly basis in particular would be impractical. R3 already mentions it is an annual requirement, and this time period seems reasonable for all of the requirements.</li> <li>b) Data Retention, 1.3, Do not understand the 4 year retention period, since Registered Entities (RC, TO, BA) will be audited every three years.</li> </ul>			
evaluated and then reservery three years with entities are on a 6-year performance is assumed.	<b>Response:</b> a) The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some entities are on a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penalty. FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month.					
b) This data retention time frame will be changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles when determining how long to require data be retained. The registered entity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit once every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least six years.						
Entergy (2)	$\overline{\checkmark}$					
ERCOT		V	The requirments for self-certification should be identified. Without reasonable guidelines, a Regional Entity will have free reign to set whatever self-reporting standards it deems fit. With the current wording, annual self-certification has the potential to become very stringent.			
listed for determining	<b>Response:</b> The NERC Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP), approved by FERC, address each method listed for determining compliance. Per the delegation agreements, the regional entities must include each of these methods in its compliance program. Inclusion of these methods provides the registered entity information on various methods used to					

Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
	oliance, d	open th	ndard to which it is subject. More information concerning this can be found on the NERC ne "Uniform CMEP document". ( <a href="ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/rop/Appendix4C-">ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/rop/Appendix4C-</a>
Southern		V	Under D2.2 and D2.3.1.1 it states in the Note for each of the subsections that if R1.1 or R1.2 is violated, the entity is also in violation of R1. This is double jeopardy and does not seem correct, especially where the subsection only provides more detail about what is being required in the above section and does not represent a new requirement.  R1 says you must complete the five phases of a SAT to establish a new or modify an existing company specific training program.  R1.1 provides some specific details about what the analysis phase of the SAT training program should consist of. If you do not complete R1.1 adequately then there should be only one violation and not two violations.  Under Data Retention, a minimum of four years of data retention is not appropriate. It should be restated to say a maximum of 3 years of data should be retained or since the last compliance audit has been performed. However, if the entity had been found to be non-compliant for a particular requirement in the most recent compliance audit, then additional data should be retained for longer than the previous compliance audit but no longer than 3 years.
This data retention to data be retained. The Additionally, the come compliance enforcement authority must keep	me fram le registe apliance lent auth that auc	ne will lered er enforce nority is	th your statement about double jeopardy and has removed 2.3.1.1.  Dee changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles when determining how long to require atity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to review. The ement authority is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the sauditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance enforcement for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is auditing an every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at
least six years.			
Allegheny Power			
AEP			D1.3 We do not see the benefit of increasing the data retention from 3 years to 4 years. NERC Readiness evaluations and Regional Compliance audits are based on 3 years. PER-002-0 present data retention compliance is 3 years. Holding data since last audit (3 years) should be adequate.

Question #7				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
review. Additionally, if the compliance enforment authority	the cor rcemer must t is sub	npliand nt auth keep th	gistered entity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to be enforcement authority is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that ority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance hat audit data for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is audit once every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit	
ATC	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$			
ВСТС	V		1.2. We are not clear what a performance reset period is but we are okay with it; 1.3 and 1.4 okay.	
<b>Response:</b> The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some entities are on a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame befor performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penalty. FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month.				
CAISO		V	The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements are agreed to.	
			We note the following: 1. The entity "Compliance Enforcement Authority" is a new term. It is not found in the Functional Model.	
			2. The compliance elements should not impose requirements that are not in the standard itself. To require a responsible entity to maintain records on whether it is following or followed any mitigation plan associated with the standard is outside the standard itself. The standard does not address mitigation plans anywhere. This also applies to the requirement on the Compliance Monitor to retain any data used in mitigation plans associated with this standard, particularly since the Compliance Monitor does not appear on the Applicability List at the beginning of the standard.	
in the functional mode enforcing compliance	el. The with th oring a	definit e NER( nd Enf	Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) relates to the "Compliance Monitor" referred to cion of CEA is: NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and C Reliability Standards, as defined the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. orcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open	

NERC as the ERO is the Compliance Enforcement Authority as designated by FERC. NERC has delegation agreements with

Question #7				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
the regional entities, versponsible for monitor			their role as a compliance enforcement authority. Both NERC and the regional entity are	
Entity to (i) correct a required whenever a REnforcement Authority Enforcement Program under Compliance, op violations, whether se (RE), the registered e RE submits the mitigal	violatio Registery decisi . The Cen the lf repor ntity wittion pla	n of a red Enton, Set Complia "Uniforted, du subn an to N	ments. The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is city violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Itlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and ance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, I'm CMEP document." FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance uring an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity nit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The ERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will ns with the registered entity.	
CenterPoint				
NIPSCO		V	Compliance monitoring period and reset lists the performance reset period for all requirements at one month, which would make the annual training requirements ineffective.	
<b>Response:</b> The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some entities are on a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penalty. FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month.				
NPCC RCS		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	D1.2, the reset period seems unrealistic and short. The assessment is due annually.	
			D1.3 delete onsite. Also who is the Compliance Monitor intended to be.	
evaluated and then re every three years with entities are on a 6-year performance is assum	set. In a peri ar audit ed to b	the pa odic au cycle e at th	oring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and east, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once undit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before e 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penalty. FERC has exannot be any longer than a month.	

There are other forms of audits, for example "table-top" audits. The term "on-site" audit refers to the audit cycle. Some registered entities are on a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. FERC has specified an "on-site" audit be performed on either a 3 or 6 year audit cycle depending on the registration of the entity. RC, BA and TOP will be

Question #7					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
audited at a minimum of 3 years					

audited at a minimum of 3 years.

The use of the term Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) relates to the "Compliance Monitor" referred to in the functional model. The definition of CEA is: NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards, as defined the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". NERC as the ERO is the Compliance Enforcement Authority as designated by FERC. NERC has delegation agreements with the regional entities, which defines their role as a compliance enforcement authority. Both NERC and the regional entity are responsible for monitoring compliance.

PG&E (1)		
PG&E (2)	V	D.1.2 What is the compliance monitoring period and when does the reset period begin if training is an annual requirement?  D.1.3 is referencing data retention; a question arises over "mitigation plans". Who does it apply to, the entities program or the operator?
		We also question the four year data retention, what is the purpose since it is counter to D.1.4 requirement of a Compliance Audit every three years.

**Response:** The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some entities are on a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penalty. FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month.

The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with the registered entity.

This data retention time frame will be changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles when determining how long to require data be retained. The registered entity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to review.

Question #7	Question #7				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
compliance enforceme authority must keep the	nt auth nat aud	nority i lit data	ement authority is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the s auditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance enforcement of for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is auditing an every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at		
PJM		V	The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements are agreed to.  PJM would note the following:  1. The entity "Compliance Enforcement Authority" is a new term. It is not found in the Functional Model.  2. The compliance elements should not impose requirements that are not in the standard itself. To require a responsible entity to maintain records on whether it is following or		
Decrease 1 The ve	o of the	a torre	followed any mitigation plan associated with the standard is outside the standard itself. The standard does not address mitigation plans anywhere. This also applies to the requirement on the Compliance Monitor to retain any data used in mitigation plans associated with this standard, particularly since the Compliance Monitor does not appear on the Applicability List at the beginning of the standard.		

**Response:** 1. The use of the term Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) relates to the "Compliance Monitor" referred to in the functional model. The definition of CEA is: NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards, as defined the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document".

NERC as the ERO is the Compliance Enforcement Authority as designated by FERC. NERC has delegation agreements with the regional entities, which defines their role as a compliance enforcement authority. Both NERC and the regional entity are responsible for monitoring compliance.

2. The SPT SDT revised the requirements. The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity

Question #7			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
RE submits the mitigat	ion pla	an to N	mit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The IERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will ans with the registered entity.
SRP	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
SDG&E			
We Energies	$\checkmark$		1.3 Data Retention - how long must evidence that a mitigation plan was followed be kept?
			d will determine the retention requirements. If not, mitigation plans will be kept by NERC ment retention policy of five to seven years.
Garland		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	I do not agree with the requirements in the standard, so the Compliance Process can not be addressed until the requirements are agreed upon.
Response: The SPT S	DT rev	vised t	the requirements based on industry feedback.
HQT		V	D1.2, the reset period seems unrealistic and short. The assessment is due annually.
			D1.3 delete onsite. Also who is the Compliance Monitor intended to be.
evaluated and then res every three years with entities are on a 6-year performance is assume	et. In a peri r audit ed to b	the podic aucodic cycle e at the	oring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and ast, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once udit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before he 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penalty. FERC has be cannot be any longer than a month.
registered entities are of	on a 6 either	-year a	example "table-top" audits. The term "on-site" audit refers to the audit cycle. Some audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. FERC has specified an "on-site" 6 year audit cycle depending on the registration of the entity. RC, BA and TOP will be
model. The definition of with the NERC Reliability	of CEA ty Star ement	is: N ndards	forcement Authority (CEA) relates to the "Compliance Monitor" referred to in the functional ERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliances, as defined the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance am (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP"
document". NERC as t	egiona	O is th I entiti	e Compliance Enforcement Authority as designated by FERC. NERC has delegation es, which defines their role as a compliance enforcement authority. Both NERC and the monitoring compliance.

Question #7			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			1. The entity "Compliance Enforcement Authority" is a new term and should be replaced with the equivalent Functional Model entity.
			2. The compliance elements should deal with assessing whether or not, or the extent to which, responsible entities meet the requirements according to the measures. To require a responsible entity to maintain records on whether it is following or followed any mitigation plan associated with the standard appears to be a follow-up process after the entity has been assessed non-compliant. This seems to be outside the scope of a standard. Similar comment on the requirement for the Compliance Monitor to retain any data used in mitigation plans associated with this standard, and the Compliance Monitor is not on the applicability list.
in the functional mod enforcing compliance	el. The with th toring a	definite NERO nd Enf	Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) relates to the "Compliance Monitor" referred to tion of CEA is: NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and C Reliability Standards, as defined the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. Forcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open
	which d	lefines	e Enforcement Authority as designated by FERC. NERC has delegation agreements with their role as a compliance enforcement authority. Both NERC and the regional entity are nece.

2. The SPT SDT revised the requirements. The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with the registered entity.

ISO New England	V	D1.2, the reset period seems unrealistic and short. The assessment is due annually.
		D1.3 delete "onsite." Also who is the Compliance Monitor intended to be.

**Response:** The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once

Question #7			
Commenter	Yes		Comment
entities are on a 6-year performance is assume	r audit ed to b	cycle e at th	adit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before e 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penalty. FERC has e cannot be any longer than a month.
registered entities are	on a 6 either	-year a a 3 or	example "table-top" audits. The term "on-site" audit refers to the audit cycle. Some audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. FERC has specified an "on-site" 6 year audit cycle depending on the registration of the entity. RC, BA and TOP will be
model. The definition with the NERC Reliability Monitoring and Enforce document". NERC as the agreements with the regional entity are resi	of CEA ity Star ement the ERC egiona	is: Nondards  Progra  O is the  I entition  I efor n	
Manitoba Hydro		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	The Violation Security Levels are too complex to follow.
Response: The Violat	tion Se	verity	Levels were revised to reflect the revised requirements.
MISO Stakeholders		V	<ol> <li>We have the following issues and concerns:</li> <li>Doesn't the Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset of one-month make the annual training requirement ineffective? Since it is reset every month, can you ever really measure if 32 hours have provided? It seems that it should not be reset each month.</li> <li>What is the justification for retaining documentation more than 3 years. Three years is generally the longest a standard requires for data retention unless there is a violation. There should be strong justification for this. We can't fathom what it is.</li> <li>Section 1.4 should be completely removed. It is written in a way that would require the regional entity to include this standard in their annual Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program every year and dictates to the region how compliance will be monitored. Isn't this up to the region? It also duplicates the requirement for a compliance audit every three years. It does not need to be repeated here.</li> </ol>
			nitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and ast, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once

Question #7			
Commenter	Yes		Comment
			dit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some and others are on a three-year audit cycle.
			me before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month.
data be retained. The Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority must keep the	registe iance e nt auth at aud	red en enforce ority is it data	Ill be changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles when determining how long to require atity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to review. It is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the sauditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance enforcement for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is auditing an every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at
to assess compliance.	All me	thods	on (D1.4), identity's the method or methods the compliance enforcement authority will use of compliance monitoring are listed in this section of the standard. This is outlined in the " on the NERC Website.
MRO			The term Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) needs to be defined as it seems this is a previously undefined entity. Why not just say Regional Entity?
the functional model. enforcing compliance v The Compliance Monito the "Uniform CMEP doo has delegation agreem	The de vith the oring and cument when the contraction of the contracti	finition NERC The NERC The NEI	Impliance Enforcement Authority (CEA) relates to the "Compliance Monitor" referred to in of CEA is: NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and Reliability Standards, as defined the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. Or Received From the Rece
SPP ORWG		<b>V</b>	There is an inconsistency between the data retention requirement in D1.3 and the onsite review requirement in D1.4. We would suggest deleting the phrases 'for four years, or' and ', whichever is greater.' in the first sentence of D1.3. Both time period requirements would then be based on the last on-site audit.
	1.3 wil	be ch	anged to reflect the compliance monitoring period.
WECC OTS		$\overline{\Delta}$	OTS does not agree with the Compliance Monitoring Process in the revised standard and has several questions.  D.1.2 What is the compliance monitoring period and when does the reset period begin if training is an annual requirement?

Question #7			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			D.1.3 is referencing data retention; a question arises over "mitigation plans". Who does it apply to, the entities program or the operator?
			We also question the four year data retention, what is the purpose since it is counter to D.1.4 requirement of a Compliance Audit every three years.

**Response:** The compliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and evaluated and then reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once every three years with a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some entities are on a 6-year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before performance is assumed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penalty. FERC has determined that a 'reset' time frame cannot be any longer than a month.

The definition of a Mitigation Plan is: An action plan developed by a Registered Entity to (i) correct a violation of a Reliability Standard and (ii) prevent re-occurrence of the violation. A Mitigation Plan is required whenever a Registered Entity violates a Reliability Standard as determined by any means including Compliance Enforcement Authority decision, Settlement Agreement, or otherwise. This is defined in the Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program. The Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Program (CMEP) can be found on the NERC website, under Compliance, open the "Uniform CMEP document". FERC has approved the CMEP. Mitigations plans address compliance violations, whether self reported, during an on-site audit, etc. Once an alleged violation is confirmed by the regional entity (RE), the registered entity will submit a mitigation plan to it's RE. The RE will approve or disapprove the mitigation plan. The RE submits the mitigation plan to NERC for approval. Once NERC approves, the plans are reported to FERC. The RE will track the status of all mitigation plans with the registered entity.

This data retention time frame will be changed to reflect the compliance audit cycles when determining how long to require data be retained. The registered entity must keep data available since the last audit for the compliance monitor to review. Additionally, the compliance enforcement authority is responsible to retain its audit data for one audit cycle – so that if the compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit every three years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least three years – similarly if a compliance enforcement authority is auditing an entity that is subject to audit once every six years, the compliance enforcement authority must keep that audit data for at least six years.

8. Do you agree with the Violation Severity Levels for each requirement in the revised standard? If not, please explain in the comment area.

### **Summary Consideration:**

Most commenters did not agree with the Violation Severity Levels for each requirement in the revised standard, expressing concern that they were too excessive and too cumbersome to understand and implement [1]c10].

Question #8	Question #8					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
Ameren		V	Training should not be Severe or HIgh, those should be reserved for direct links to reliability.			
Response:						
Florida Power & Light			I do not feel that any VSL should be severe or high in relation to a training program.			
Response:						
FRCC			FRCC does not feel that any VSL should be severe or high in relation to a training program.			
			D2.4.3 - Grammatically incorect. Second paragraph should end " training has not BEEN provided annually."			
Response:						
LCRA		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	See #4.			
Response: The SPT S	SDT re	vised t	he requirements based on industry comments.			
NYISO			The risk factor should be LOW for R2. There is no risk to reliability if the mismatch does not result in reliability impacts in real-time operation. Real time reliability standards are addressed in other documents. If there are tasks that fall below expectations that do not effect system reliability as measured by NERC standards, then their impact on reliability is low.			
Response: The SPTS	DT cor	nbined	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The SPT SDT deleted the VSLs this requirement.			
OVEC			Generally, the whole violation severity level section is far too cumbersome and verbose to understand and implement. Specifically, for Section 2.1.3 what if the entity did not find it necessary to add or remove any topics from the list? Why is that a violation? The section seems to indicate that the list has to have items constantly removed or added to have no violation occur. For section 2.2.2 what is meant by the addition of the word "capability?" For section 2.2.3, if the 32 hours of training is not included in Attachment			

Response: PHI  Response: SMUD		B then either Attachment B needs revised or deleted or the continuing education hours program also used to identify emergency operations courses needs revised. Suggest remove 2.2.3 entirely or remove the words, "or sytem restoration", and "but did not include training in subject areas listed in Attachment B." Section 2.3, the bulleted items seem to read as requirements rather than as measures. Section 2.3.2.1, again, what is meant by the addition of the word "capability?" Section 2.3.3.1, this section reads as a requirement rather than as a measure.  PHI feels the wording of the Violation Severity Levels is confusing. Lower does not seem reasonable - If an entity has reviewed the list, agrees with it completely and has nothing to add, they would appear to be in violation. Similarly Moderate seems to be saying that if an entity has started creating a list of all reliability related tasks but hasn't finished it, has identified training but hasn't scheduled it or has given so called EOP training but not from topics on Attachment B and done nothing elsethey warrant a Moderate violation. But, if they have done almost everything but not quite met the requirement, they warrant a High violation. We are sure this is not the way these are meant to be understood. Perhaps starting with the Severe Violations and working down to moderate would be a better way to delineate what a moderate and lower violation would look like.
Response:	<b>V</b>	reasonable - If an entity has reviewed the list, agrees with it completely and has nothing to add, they would appear to be in violation. Similarly Moderate seems to be saying that if an entity has started creating a list of all reliability related tasks but hasn't finished it, has identified training but hasn't scheduled it or has given so called EOP training but not from topics on Attachment B and done nothing elsethey warrant a Moderate violation. But, if they have done almost everything but not quite met the requirement, they warrant a High violation. We are sure this is not the way these are meant to be understood. Perhaps starting with the Severe Violations and working down to moderate
Response:	Ø	reasonable - If an entity has reviewed the list, agrees with it completely and has nothing to add, they would appear to be in violation. Similarly Moderate seems to be saying that if an entity has started creating a list of all reliability related tasks but hasn't finished it, has identified training but hasn't scheduled it or has given so called EOP training but not from topics on Attachment B and done nothing elsethey warrant a Moderate violation. But, if they have done almost everything but not quite met the requirement, they warrant a High violation. We are sure this is not the way these are meant to be understood. Perhaps starting with the Severe Violations and working down to moderate
SMUD		
		<ul> <li>2.2.2 What tasks should be reviewed? Every task associated with each operating position or BES company specific reliability issues?</li> <li>2.2.3 Regarding attachment "B" – Does this require all tasks listed or only selected topics?</li> <li>2.3.2 Should this be limited to BES company specific reliability tasks.</li> <li>2.1.3 Should read "The responsible entity did not add or remove topics from the Emergency Operations Topics as provided in attachment "B" that apply to their organization."</li> </ul>
		Severity levels may be too excessive.  omments on 2.2.2 and 2.3.2, the SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement.

Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
APS		<b>V</b>	Based on your definitions, the problem descriptions written for each of the four severity levels will ALL constitute "Severe" violations.
			For example, Item 2.1.3 lists topics from the EO list that were not added/removed when applicable, which constitutes a failure of the Analysis process and a failure of the Evaluation process too, because you didn't detect the problem and fix it. Since two phases of SAT were not done, this condition automatically meets the definition of 2.4 as "Severe". The same with item 2.2.1 and 2.3.1.
			This area needs work.
Response:			
Santee Cooper		V	The standard should not dictate how a training program should be implemented as implied by 2.3.1.
			Severe Level for the 32 hours of EOPs would be that no training was provided to any of the operators, High would be that some training was provided but not all 32 hours or several operators did not complete all 32 hours. Moderate would be that 32 hours were provided but one operator did not complete or the training did not include drills, exercises, or simulations. If one operator does not complete 32 hours of EOPs training as written in 2.3.3, it should be a Moderate Violation Severity Level rather than a High Violation Severity Level.
			The violation severity levels associated with the other requirements aren't appropriately graduated either.
Response:			<del>-</del>
Avista		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	Disagree based on SAT requirement.
SAT methodology in used to perform the requirements such the	its deve analysis hat the r vised Rec	lopmei phase nethoc juirem	te Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-0 that uses the nt of new training programs. The SPTSDT agrees with the comment that the methodology of a systematic approach to training should not be dictated. The SPTSDT revised the lology used to perform the analysis phase of systematic approach to training is not ent 1. Rather, the requirement identifies the phases of the SAT process that must be training [ijc11].
Entergy (1)		V	VSL 2.2.1 contains the statement that if the entity violates R1.1, the entity is also in violation of R1. We believe this is being penalized twice for the same infraction and

Question #8			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			should be deleted.
			Item 2.2.3 states "but did not include training in the subject areas listed in Attachment B". The Requirement R3.1 is that Attachment B is modified by the BA, TOP or RC. Therefore, this VSL should be changed to " listed in R3.1.1".
			Due to the formating of the VSL documentation it is difficult to be sure what are the intended VSLs of section 2.3.1, 2.3.2, 2.3.3, and 2.4.1.1. For instance, VSL is High in 2.3.2 for not performing an assessment. Is the VSL also High for section 2.3.2.1 which states the "entity has not identified training required"? Or, is 2.3.2.1 instead of 2.3.2?
			Again, the Severe VSL identified for 2.4.1 has three parts identified as "OR". However, there is an additional reference 2.4.1.1 which is part of 2.4.1. Should there be an "AND", or an "OR" infront of 2.4.1.1?
			We suggest VSLs for the 32 hour training in R3, and the VSLs for R4 are OK.
			We also suggest the VSL criteria be redistributed for each of the Requirements R1 and R2. We think 2.4.2, R2, an entity who has "not performed an assessment which includes to each task" should have a much lower VSL applied to it than an entity that does " not have a SAT program" at all. Both of these criteria are considered Severe in the draft standard.
			Starting with Severe, we agree Severe should be assigned to having NO SAT program, 2.4.1 for R1, and the criteria that the entity has not performed an assessment of operator capabilities, 2.4.4 for R4. These are the only two actions that rise to the level of Severe.
			We suggest all the criteria for R1 and R2 be moved down one level, from Severe to High, from High to Moderate, and Moderate to Lower, except the criteria as noted above.
Response:			
FirstEnergy			The process for establishing VSLs is presently being vetted through the industry for the 83 FERC approved standards. We believe it is prudent to let that process take its course so that SDTs presently working on revised or new standards can reference the new format in establishing VSLs.

Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			The violation severity levels as written are interlaced making it difficult to determine the violation severity level that pertains to each requirement. The violation severity levels should be listed by requirement. In addition the following revisions to the wording are suggested:
			Item 2.2.2 should be revised to state, "The responsible entity has determined training required based on the mis-match between acceptable and actual performance capability but has not included this training in its current schedule."
			Item 2.2.3 should be revised to state, "The responsible entity annually provided at least 32 hours of training on emergency operations or system restoration but the training did not include the subject areas listed in Attachment B."
			Item 2.3.3 should be revised to state, "The responsible entity provided to its system operators at least, 32 hours of emergency operations or system restoration training, annually, but not all its System Operators have completed or evidence shows all of its System Operators will not have completed the required annual training."
			Item 2.4.1 should be revised from, "The responsible entity does not have a SAT progra for its system operators" to "The responsible entity has not used the SAT process to develop its training program."
			Item 2.4.2 states, "The responsible entity has not performed an assessment which includes identification of measurable or observable criteria for desired performance to each task for the determination of the training needs for two of its system operating position." Looking past the fact that there is no requirement to identify measurable and observable criteria for desired performance, the severity level as written appears to state that I cannot get a severe violation severity raking if I only have one operator position. This should be revised to state, " training needs for all of its system operating positions."
			Item 2.4.3 paragraph 2 should be revised to state, "The responsible entity has provided 32 hours of emergency operations and system restoration training but the training has not been provided annually."

Question #8			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Quality Training	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		See detailed comments below relating to Violation Level 2.2.1 requiring use of the
Systems			Generic Task List provided as an attchment to the Standard.
Response: The SPT	SDT rei	moved	Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list,
as described in R1.			
TAL		$\square$	No VSL should be high or severe for a requirement that is not a real time requirement.
			D2.4.1.1 - What if the entity reviewed Attachemnt A and did not identify anything else that was performed? What if they did identify several other items, but missed only one. These should not be violations. If the entity made a good faith effort, it should be compliant. The selection of a task from the list, or adding it to the list, is subjective for the entity. As such, how can a compliance team come in and apply another subjective criteria to the list?
			D2.4.3 - Grammatically incorect. Second paragraph should end " training has not BEEN provided annually."
Response:			
Madison G&E		V	a) In 2.1.3, under VSL, it is possible that the list of Emergency Operations Topics exactly fits an entity, and such entity should not be penalized for that. In 2.2.3, this implies that ALL of the subject areas must be met annually. If this is not the intent, it should be clarified. If this is the intent, this appears to be too demanding for each operator to meet all 42 subject areas in 32 hours.
			b) VSL's need to be vetted through the electric industry or drop them all together. Since a training violation does happen during realtime, the VSL should be low.
Response:			
Entergy (2)		V	In general, the VSLs are extremely complex and take up more of the standard than the actual requirements, measures and compliance sections. Condense and simplify.
Response:			
ERCOT		<b>V</b>	This part of the standard is not clean and simple. Plus, it's an administrative standard and should not carry moderate to high violation levels. Also, lack of documentation should be a low violation. High and Severe violations should be reserved for entities who do not have training programs, or their programs are not maintained with adequate staff.
Response:			
Southern		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	Under Violation Severity Levels, it is not obviously apparent that missing two of the five

Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
		110	phases of a SAT should have the same severity as not having a SAT program at all.
			There should be some differences in violation severity between the two.
Response:	I.	u .	
Allegheny Power			
AEP		V	2.2.1 - Renumbering of R1.1 and making it R2, thus separating the reliability task identification requirement from the SAT requirement, would be an improvement, and would allow two different violation security levels.
			2.3.1 & 2.4.1 - Violation of SAT should be "lower", not "high" or "severe". An entity may produce adequate training with proper performance results without using SAT. Many entities produce qualified operators today without SAT. SAT (ADDIE) should be a guide attached to the standard or as a reference document, but should not be the standard. The violation should be on "not performing training for identified tasks", rather than how you created the training. If training produces the desired results, how you did it should not be the measure, but rather, the measure should be satisfactory operator performance capability to perform.
			2.3.1.1 - the "Note" refers to R1.2, but there is no R1.2.
Response:			
ATC			ATC does not agree with the assignment of High (Violation Severity Level) for a failure to use one of the five phases of a SAT. In practice if an entity does not use one of the five phases of a SAT in one training program then it will be assessed a high violation severity level. ATC believe that this designation is too great for the violation. NERC needs to look at the number of training programs and to the extent of the failure. Did every training program fail to include one of the five phases or was this only in a small minority of the programs.
			We would ask that the SDT develop more reasonable violations severity levels for this standard.
Response:			
ВСТС			The way the Violation Severity Levels are written are too complicated to follow and many are open to interpretation. As an example the words for the High level say in part "is missing one or more significant elements". what does the word significant mean to the person who is reading thissignificant to whom, the audit team; too vague?
			We do not agree with any of the words written for the severity levels; the standard and

Question #8			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			requirements are short on words and severity levels have explicit severity levels that are
			not detailed in the requirements. We again want to say that this will be a huge onerous
			task to place on any entity based on the implementation plan and we cannot support it.
Response:	1	г	
CAISO			The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements are agreed to.
			We note that a SEVERE VSL is applied for missing evidence of using two phases of the SAT; as well as applying a SEVERE VSL for not having a program at all. This would result in an organization that inadvertently is missing evidence being held to the same VSL level as an organization that consciously has no program at all.
Response:	•		
CenterPoint			
NIPSCO	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
NPCC RCS		V	Requiring a training program subject to following 5 Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) principles seems overly perscriptive and why would it be a severe violation severity level not to follow these or subset thereof. NPCC Participating members can accept 5 training principles but the entire SAT seems unnecessary. If NERC intends to adopt the SAT, in its entirety, it needs to clarify and educate the industry before incorporating it into a standard.
SAT methodology in its used to perform the arrequirements such that	s devel nalysis t the n ed Req	opmer phase nethod juireme	e Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-0 that uses the left of new training programs. The SPTSDT agrees with the comment that the methodology of a systematic approach to training should not be dictated. The SPTSDT revised the ology used to perform the analysis phase of systematic approach to training is not left 1. Rather, the requirement identifies the phases of the SAT process that must be training [Ijc12].
PG&E (1)			
PG&E (2)		V	The violation severity levels are to complicated. The violation severity levels are extremely defined in comparison the requirements. To comply with the violation severity levels would be a huge onerous task on any entity based on the implementation plan.
Response:			
PJM			The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements are agreed to.

Question #8 Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			PJM would note that a SEVERE VSL is applied for missing evidence of using two phases of the SAT; as well as applying a SEVERE VSL for not having a program at all. This would result in an organization that inadvertently is missing evidence is held to the same VSL level as an organization that consciously has no program at all.
Response:		1	
SRP			The severity levels are too extreme. Section 2.3.1 states a HIGH severity for missing one out of five phases of the SAT process. An entity that is using four of the five, which is an 80% use rate, should not be penalized with a HIGH severity violation. The severity for this ocurrence should be reduced to at least a MODERATE.  Section Section 2.4.1 states a SEVERE severity for missing two out of five phases of the SAT process. An entity that is using three of the five which is an 60% use rate should not be penalized with a SEVERE severity violation. The severity for this ocurrence should be reduced to a HIGH severity.  The SEVERE severity should be used for missing three of the five SAT phases.  In summary:
			Moderate Severity: Missing one of the five SAT phases.  High Severity: Missing two of the five SAT phases.
			Severe Severity: Missing three of the five SAT phases.
Response:		1	Covere coverity. Allocating three of the five city pricess.
SDG&E		V	The requirement for emergency training is in multiple standards (e.g. PER-002-0 R4. This then leads to the potential for multiple violations for the same deficiency. This training requirement should only be in one standard.
Response:			
We Energies		V	Many of the violation severity level statements need to be simplified/clarified (similar to M1).  2.2.3 - R3.1 requires the training be from topics in Attachment B, so there would be no emergency training if the training was not from Attachment B topics.  2.3.3.1 The current wording of R3.1 does not allow training in principles, only drills, exercises, or simulations. See question #11.
			2.4.3 The statement after OR is unnecessary. If 32 hours were not provided annually then the first statement applies.

Question #8			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
Response:	1	1	
Garland		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	Same answer #7.
	SDT rev	vised t	he requirements based on industry feedback.
НОТ		V	Requiring a training program subject to following 5 Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) principles seems overly perscriptive and why would it be a severe violation severity level not to follow these or subset thereof. NPCC Participating members can accept 5 training principles but the entire SAT seems unnecessary. If NERC intends to adopt the SAT, in its entirety, it needs to clarify and educate the industry before incorporating it into a standard.
			e Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-0 that uses the
			at of new training programs. The SPTSDT agrees with the comment that the methodology
			of a systematic approach to training should not be dictated. The SPTSDT revised the
			ology used to perform the analysis phase of systematic approach to training is not ent 1. Rather, the requirement identifies the phases of the SAT process that must be
included in the develop			
included in the develop	JITICITE	or the	training <sub>E</sub> ,
IESO		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	(1) 2.1.3 See our comment under Q6 that is related to this violation severity level.
			(2) We are unable to offer comments on the VSLs associated with not following or missing any steps in the SAT program. We not do see adopting and following a SAT approach to develop a training program should be a requirement. Please see our comments under Q11.
Response: (1)			
methodology in its dev to perform the analysis requirements such tha	relopmes s phase t the n ed Req	ent of e of a s nethod uireme	resion (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-0 that uses the SAT new training programs. The SPTSDT agrees with the comment that the methodology used systematic approach to training should not be dictated. The SPTSDT revised the ology used to perform the analysis phase of systematic approach to training is not ent 1. Rather, the requirement identifies the phases of the SAT process that must be training [I]c14].
ISO New England		V	Requiring a training program subject to following 5 Systematic Approach to Training (SAT) principles seems overly perscriptive and why would it be a severe violation severity level not to follow these or subset thereof. ISO-NE can accept 5 training principles but to require only SAT seems unnecessary. This goes against the principle pf

Question #8			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			telling the industry WHAT to do, not HOW to do it.
SAT methodology in its used to perform the ar requirements such tha	s devel nalysis t the n ed Req	opmer phase nethod juirem	The SPTSDT agrees with the comment that the methodology of a systematic approach to training should not be dictated. The SPTSDT revised the lology used to perform the analysis phase of systematic approach to training is not ent 1. Rather, the requirement identifies the phases of the SAT process that must be training lijc15].
Manitoba Hydro		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	The Violation Security Levels are too complex to follow.
Response:			
MISO Stakeholders			In general, we do not support the application of any violation severity levels because the VSL guideline has not been vetted through the industry.  We do have the following specific issues and concerns as well.  1. The VSLs try to cover so many scenarios that they are confusing. We had enough trouble understanding them that we are concerned we have not identified every specific issue with them.  2. In the Moderate Violation Severity Level, section 2.2.2 creates a de-facto requirement on the training schedule because the training based on the mis-match in performance is required to be in the current schedule. What if a responible entity's schedule is updated every quarter and only goes out 3-6 months? They could still train on this in months 7-12 but this compliance element would find them in violation because it was not in their "current schedule".  3. We do not agree that a lack of documentation should be considered a high violation as described in section 2.3.1 of the High VSL. Lack of documentation should be a lower violation.  4. Sections 2.3.1.1, 2.4.1.1 and 2.2.1 duplicate one another but are in different VSL.
Response:	T		
MRO		V	Too complex. Don't need to list five phases again and again.
Response:			

# Consideration of Comments on 2nd Draft of System Personnel Training Standard (Project 2006-01)

Question #8					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
SPP ORWG		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	The proposed severity levels are too complicated and need to be simplified.		
Response:	Response:				
WECC OTS		Ø	WECC OTS feels the violation severity levels are to complicated. The violation severity levels are extremely defined in comparison the requirements. To comply with the violation severity levels would be a huge onerous task on any entity based on the implementation plan.		
Response:					

9. Do you agree with the Implementation Plan that phases in compliance with the Requirements over a three year period? If not, please explain in the comment area.

#### **Summary Consideration:**

Some commenters did not support the Implementation Plan. Some commenters suggested the implementation plan should be shorted, while others suggested it should be lengthened. The SPT SDT considered stakeholder comments on version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believe the existing Implementation Plan reflects stakeholder consensus.

Question #9	Question #9					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment			
Ameren	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$					
Florida Power & Light	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$					
FRCC	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$					
LCRA		V	If I started on this today, it would take me longer than that to create all these new requirements. In order to meet this requirement, I would have to drop all other responsibilities.			
			ou for your comment. The SPT SDT has considered stakeholder comments on version 1 pelieve the existing Implementation Plan reflects stakeholder consensus.			
NYISO		<b>V</b>	R3 is in effect now under PER-004. There is no need for a phase in. On the other hand R3 has no place in a systematic approach to training and should be deleted[ljc16].  If, and only if, R1, R2, R4, Appendix A and Appendix B are rewritten along the lines suggested in this comment form, the effective dates would be viable.			
standard.	Response: The SPT SDT revised the requirements, deleted Attachment A, and moved Attachment B to the reference documents to this					
OVEC			The implementation plan should be simplified to allow for clearer understanding and easier tracking. Suggest that R3 become effective immediately upon regulatory approval since the 32 hours of annual emergency operations training is currently required in PER-002, R4. Suggest that R2 become effective January 1 in the first year following regulatory approval because an effective date that would allow for less than a full calendar year of implementation does not give an entity time to thoroughly assess annually the training needs of each System Operator position. Suggest that R1 and R4 become effective January 1 the second year following regulatory approval. The			

Question #9			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
			suggested times balance the timely implementation of the standard to maintain and enhance reliability, while allowing entities ample time to achieve compliance with the requirements, and is a simpler and more straight forward implementation plan that is easier to understand and track.
			idered stakeholder comments on version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believe the stakeholder consensus.
PHI	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
SMUD	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
APS		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	See Item 4 above.
task list at least annua removed from the revi	ally and	then	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. Section 5.2 has been in the contraction of th
Santee Cooper			
Avista	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
Entergy (1)		V	R3, 32 hours of training, may be effective the first day of the first quarter but compliance with that requirement will take up 10 weeks to train all the system operators due to shift rotations and training schedules. Please make this change for compliance.  The timing for implementation of the other requirements seems out of order. First the SAT needs to be performed, R1. Then, the capabilities of the operators need to be verified R4 before a mis-match can be performed R2, from which training needs are identified and implemented. We suggest it will take 18 months to complete R1, followed by 18 months to complete R4, and finally a third 18 months to complete R2.
Response: This requi	iremer	it is cu	rrently in effect therefore a phased in implementation should not be necessary.
The SPT SDT has cons Implementation Plan r			nolder comments on version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believe that the existing nolder consensus.
FirstEnergy		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$	
Quality Training Systems	Ø		
TAL	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
Madison G&E		V	a) Entities have established training programs per Regulatory Approved Standards. Proposed Effective Date, 5.1 is the only parlell, carry over requirement from a Regulatory

Question #9				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
			Approved Standard (PER-002-0, R4) to this proposed standard. This time frame is workable.	
			b) Proposed Effective Date, 5.2 is unclear (see comments of 2.a, above), so an effective date can not be proposed yet.	
			c) Proposed Effective Date, 5.3 for the proposed SAR contains over 370 tasks for operators and the time line is too aggressive. Registered Entities will need to be trained in the Systematic Approach to Training process, set up their own processes, convert established training to the SAT process, create new training and start to give training to System Operators. Budgets will need to be forecasted, personnel will need to be tasked with the training process (most companies have a small training department), this will take an extream amount of time and cost are unknown at this time.	
Response: The SPT	SDT cor	nbined	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement, therefore 5.2 has been deleted.	
•			nolder comments on version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believe the existing	
Implementation Plan				
Entergy (2)	10110013	<b>V</b>	PER-005-1 Proposed effective dates: R1 & R2 should be implemented simultaneously, since R2.2 cannot be performed until R1.1 is completed. However, 36 months to have a training program implemented is reasonable.	
Response: The SPT	SDT cor	nbined	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement, therefore 5.2 has been deleted.	
ERCOT		V	R1, R2 & R4's timeline should have an additional time, at least another year, added to allow for budget cycles, hiring & trainining trainers. Additional personel will be required in many cases and these positions will need to be budgeted before they can be filled. Once filled, then the work to develop a training program begins. Depending on the approval date, a company's budget cycle may be well underway and beyond the point of change and thus delay their ability to succeed within the current timelines.	
Response: The SPT	SDT ha	is cons	idered stakeholder comments on version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believe the	
			ts stakeholder consensus.	
Southern	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$			
Allegheny Power		Ø	The implementation schedule is too aggressive with regards to Requirement 2. Requirements 1 and 4 should be implemented completely before Requirement 2. A more reasonable implementation schedule is 18 months for Requirement 1 followed by 18 months for Requirement 4 and then an additional 18 months for Requirement 2.	
<u> </u>			d R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement, therefore 5.2 has been deleted. The SPT SDT has on version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believe the existing Implementation Plan	

Question #9		l	
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
reflects stakeholder c	onsensu		
AEP			R2 – We agree with the 36 months but recommend the implementation time for R2 be changed from 18 to 36 months as R2.2 is conflicting with R1 implementation time.
			R2.2 - This part of the standard requires the assessment to include analysis of new or revised tasks for the specific company/entity and job position, which is specified for task identification in requirement R1.1. This is conflicting since the implementation plan time for R2 is 18 months, and the implementation time for R1, to have the task list identified with comparison to the reliability tasks of Attachment A, is 36 months.
	SDT con	<u>nbined</u>	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement, therefore 5.2 has been deleted.
ATC	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
BCTC		<b>V</b>	While we appreciate the time frames for implementation of some requirements at 18 months and 36 months would be helpful to allow implementation of these requirements we do not support the requirements as they are written as they are too onerous and not achievable in the time frames without hiring many more staff and applying lots of money to the make it happen. So if we do not agree with the Requirements, we cannot agree to the time phases.
Response: The SPT	SDT ha	s revis	ed the requirements.
CAISO		V	The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements are agreed to.
			We do not support this standard as written, and therefore do not agree with the implementation schedule at this time.
			ed the requirements. The SPT SDT has considered stakeholder comments on version 1 pelieve the existing Implementation Plan reflects stakeholder consensus.
CenterPoint			CenterPoint Energy agrees with the implementation plan for R3; however, we disagree with the implementation plan for R1, R2, and R4. If PER-005 is modified to align itself with the other NERC training programs that certify system operator competency, we would agree with a three year implementation period.
Response: The SPT	SDT be	lieves	that this request is outside the scope of this standard.
NIPSCO		Ø	Since the training program with not be completed until the end of the three year period, assessments of personnel could not begin until after the completion of this development.
Response:			

Question #9			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
NPCC RCS	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
PG&E (1)			
PG&E (2)	$\square$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	The implementation plan would be acceptable if NERC can develop the Standard so that they are clear and specific.
			sed the requirements. The SPT SDT considered stakeholder comments on version 1 and
	lard and		ve the existing Implementation Plan reflects stakeholder consensus.
PJM			The Compliance elements of this standard should be postponed until the requirements are agreed to.
			PJM does not support this standard as written, and therefore cannot agree to any implementation schedule at this time.
			ed the requirements. The SPT SDT considered stakeholder comments on version 1 and ve the existing Implementation Plan reflects stakeholder consensus.
SRP	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
SDG&E		V	The implementation for R3 should allow an organization time to put any new training requirement into its regular training plan. Put that it needs to be included in the next years annual training program.
Response: This requ	ıiremen	it is cu	rrently in effect therefore a phased in implementation should not be necessary.
We Energies			Implementation of R2.2 at the 18 month point requires that R1.1 (implemented in 36 months) be completed first.
Response: The SPTS	SDT cor	nbined	R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement, therefore 5.2 has been deleted.
Garland		V	It is an unreal expectation that a small utility will have the resources to comply with the requirements stated in R2 and R4.
			idered stakeholder comments on version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believe the ts stakeholder consensus.
HQT	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
IESO		V	We have a major difficulty with the standard as written. We are therefore unable to agree on the implementation plan.
•			ed the requirements. The SPT SDT considered stakeholder comments on version 1 and ve the existing Implementation Plan reflects stakeholder consensus.
ISO New England	$\overline{\checkmark}$		
Manitoba Hydro	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	V	I think the plan is okay but if it has a medium risk factor then is that being understated and should we not be starting immediately[ljc17].

Question #9				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
Response:				
MISO Stakeholders		V	If the standard were simplified, it could be phased in more quickly.	
Response:				
MRO	V	V	If there is really a MEDIUM risk [1]c18] to the system perhaps the implementation plan should be accelerated. On the other hand, the implementation schedule may be overly aggressive if significant modifications to the Job Tasks are required.	
Response:				
SPP ORWG		V	Requirement 1 should be effective 18 months after the first day of the first quarter following regulatory approval and Requirements 2 and 4 should be effective 36 months after the first day of the first quarter following regulatory approval.	
<b>Response:</b> The SPT SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement, therefore 5.2 has been deleted. The SPT SDT has considered stakeholder comments on version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believe the existing Implementation Plan reflects stakeholder consensus.				
WECC OTS	V	V	The WECC OTS questions the implementation plan, when they do not agree with the current requirements. However, the implementation plan would be acceptable if NERC can develop the Standard so that they are clear and specific.	
<b>Response:</b> The SPT SDT has revised the requirements. The SPT SDT considered stakeholder comments on version 1 and Version 2 of the standard and believe the existing Implementation Plan reflects stakeholder consensus.				

10. Are you aware of any conflicts between the proposed standard and any regulatory function, rule/order, tariff, rate schedule, legislative requirement, or agreement? If not, please explain in the comment area.

## **Summary Consideration:**

Question #10					
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment		
Ameren		V			
Florida Power & Light		V			
FRCC		V			
LCRA		V			
NYISO		V			
OVEC		V			
PHI		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$			
SMUD		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$			
APS		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$			
Santee Cooper	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$				
Avista	$\overline{\checkmark}$				
Entergy (1)		V			
FirstEnergy			FERC 693 (par. 1359) directive to include the Generator Operator has not been addressed by this standard.		
<b>Response:</b> NERC Project 2010-01, Support Personnel Training, is intended to determine the training needs of generator operators and operations and support staff with a direct impact on reliable operations of the bulk power system. A high-level description of the project can be found in the NERC Reliaibity Standards Development Plan: 2008-2010 ( <a href="ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all-updl/standards/sar/FERC_Filing_Volumes_I_II_III_Reliability_Standards_Development_Plance.">ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/sar/FERC_Filing_Volumes_I_II_III_Reliability_Standards_Development_Plance.</a>					
n 2008 2010.pdf[1jc19]	).	1			
Quality Training Systems			No comment.		
TAL		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$			
Madison G&E	V		a) In NERC's Reliability Standards Development Plan dated Nov 30, 2006 (pg 3 of 21), (pertaining to FERC Order 672) states "the Commission states that a proposed reliability		

Question #10				
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment	
			standard must be designed to achieve a specific reliability goal and be clear and unambiguous regarding what is required and WHO is required to comply". The STD will need to rewrite Applicability 4.2, (use of the words "and their delegates") do to the ambiguous personnel requiring training other than certified system operators.	
			b) R4.2 states the standard applies to System Operator positions listed under R4.1 and "their delegates who can directly, or through communications, impact reliability by producing a real-time response from the Bulk Electric Systyem". In NERC's Personnel Certification and Governance Committee (PCGC) Charter (approved May 2, 2007), Section 2, 1.a. includes that the PCGC sets the "requirements for personnel certification, maintaining certification, and recertification". The PER-005-1 SDT does not have the authority to require non NERC Certified personnel to be trained under a NERC Standard. The PCGC establishes who must be NERC Certified.	
Response:	1			
Entergy (2)		$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		
ERCOT		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
Southern		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	The question should have stated: If yes, please explain in the comment area.	
Response: The SPT :	SDT tha	anks y	ou for your comment.	
Allegheny Power		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
AEP		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
ATC		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
ВСТС		$\overline{\mathbf{Q}}$		
CAISO	<b>V</b>		The lack of objectivity in these requirements will conflict with labor union contracts. In addition the draft standard does not meet NERC or FERC requirements regarding clarity and measurability; nor does the draft meet the FERC objection to fill-in-the-blank standards.	
Response:	Response:			
CenterPoint				
NIPSCO		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		
NPCC RCS	V		The lack of objectivity in these requirements may conflict with labor union contracts. ie confidentiality issues of performance reviews.	
Response:				

Question #10			
Commenter	Yes	No	Comment
PG&E (1)			
PG&E (2)		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
PJM	V		The lack of objectivity in these requirements will conflict with labor union contracts. In addition the draft standard does not meet NERC or FERC requirements regarding clarity and measurability; nor does the draft meet the FERC objection to fill-in-the-blank standards.
Response:			
SRP		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
SDG&E			
We Energies		$\overline{\checkmark}$	
Garland		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
HQT	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		The lack of objectivity in these requirements may conflict with labor union contracts i.e. confidentiality issues of review.
Response:	•		
IESO			
ISO New England	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		The lack of objectivity in these requirements may conflict with labor union contracts (i.e. confidentiality issues of performance reviews).
Response:			
Manitoba Hydro	$\overline{\checkmark}$		There may be issues with some unions and its agreements.
Response:			
MISO Stakeholders			
MRO			(It seems the last sentence of this question is incorrectly phrased. Shouldn't "not" be replaced with "yes"?) There may be issues with existing union agreements.
Response:			
SPP ORWG	V		Has the SDT taken into consideration dealing with bargaining units when conducting the assessments on individual System Operators. In some bargaining units, individual performance assessments have been eliminated.
Response:	•		
WECC OTS		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	

11. Please provide any other comments (that you have not already provided in response to the questions above) that you have on the draft standard PER-005.

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
Ameren	No comment.
Florida Power & Light	Overall, I am in support of the development of a training standard to ensure personnel responsible for the real time operation of the BES to meet minimum knowledge and competency levels. However, I
	would recommend that any training requirements noted in NERC Standards should be identified only in the System Personnel Training Standard.
	This standard should apply to System Operating Positions only - not by individual system operators.
Response:	
FRCC	Overall, FRCC is supportive of the development of a training standard to ensure personnel responsible for the real time operation of the BES to meet minimum knowledge and competency levels. However, the FRCC recommends that any training requirements noted in NERC Standards should be identified only in the System Personnel Training Standard.
	How is a "new" employee handled? If I hire an operator and he gets NERC Certified in November (or later) I feel I should not have to complete all 32 hours of emergency training.
	This standard should be by position only - not by system operators.
Response: same as l	
LCRA	To recap, the creaters of this standard have done a good job. My problem is not so much with the standard itself, as it is with the completely unreal expectation that the resources, money, and time exist to do all of this.
	Some further points: R.2- How are we supposed to accomplish this? Test each operator on each task anually? I spent 9 years in nuclear power operations and I did not get tested on each critical task the entire nine years. I was responsible for all critical tasks, but annually I was tested on a few randomly selected ones. That is a much better way to manage such a program.
	From the generic task list for Transmission:
	#5: Not performed by Transmission System Operators, this is done by support staff #18: Not performed by Transmission System Operators in ERCOT

Question #11		
Commenter	Comment	
	#27: Not performed by Transmission System Operators #45: Not performed by Transmission System Operators in ERCOT, this is done by support staff #61: What if your utility has no HVDC? #67: In ERCOT, Transmission System Operators do not redispatch generation. This function is performed solely by the QSE. The only case where this would not hold true would be a blackstart. #70, #71, #72, #73, #79, #81: Since ERCOT is a deregulated market none of these functions are performed by Transmission System Operators at LCRA.	
	The standard mentions that a given organization is responsible for these generic tasks as well as any other self-identified ones. Use your common sense, if you give people the option of adding to their work load by adding elements to the list, basic human nature will lead people to not do so. Why would they want to create work for themselves when this standard would already be making their jobs incredibly burdensome? Conversely, if entities are allowed to drop some of the generic items off the list what you will see is individual utilities paring this last down to something manageable.	
	What we have here is a proposal to implement a standard without, in my opinion anyways, a thorough assessment of its impact. The basic idea is sound-a mandate for a systematic approach to training. The devil is in the details. I believe there is no concept of the time and resources that exist in this industry on the part of those who created this standard. You can mandate it, but it does not meant that those of us in the positions of responsibility will get the money/resources it would take to implement such a massive undertaking. The smaller utilities would need real help in making this happen. If NERC is bent on pushing this standard through then it should step up to the plate with regional training, templates, standardized forms, etc-all the things that will be needed to make this happen. This new standard would amount to an unfunded mandate making compliance a very difficult proposition for those of us at the end of the pointy stick. In fact, I would personally consider moving into some other area out of training in order to not be liable.	
task list at least annurevised the R1 and R	SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their ually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has (2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category. R2, the lat, is verified for each System Operator.	
The SPT SDT remove in R1.	ed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list, as described	
NYISO	Requirement R1.2 should be deleted in its entirety. It mandates through "shall" that "all" the tasks in Attachment A be included in the company specific task list. Attachment A includes meaningless, redundant and poorly worded task definitions. If NERC wishes to create a separate document to aid	

Question #11	Commont
Commenter	Comment
	entities in developing a company-list, that would be OK. But Attachment A, as written, is worthless and misleading definitions of tasks.
	The Attachment A has no place in a standards document unless each and every item on those lists is mandatory.
	Both Attachments A should be deleted or completely reworded. As written, it will never stand up in court as valid task definitions.
	Here are examples of poorly worded tasks from the
	NERC Generic Task Lists: Emergency Operations,
	which I will be mandated to include in my company specific task list
	Consider items 1-10 on that list.
	1 Request emergency energy upon loss of a resource 2 Respond to capacity deficiency 3 Respond to loss of energy resources within allowable regional or pool timeframe 4 Prepare for a capacity emergency by bringing on all available generation 5 Prepare for a capacity emergency by postponing equipment maintenance 6 Prepare for a capacity emergency by scheduling emergency energy purchases 7 Prepare for a capacity emergency by reducing load 8 Prepare for a capacity emergency by initiating voltage reductions 9 Prepare for a capacity emergency by requesting emergency assistance from other systems 10 Schedule available emergency assistance with as much advance notice as possible given a capacity emergency
	The true tasks in these items have nothing to do with the causal event. Cutting out the phrase about "capacity emergency" will clarify those task statements 3-10 exceedingly.
	Cutting out the causal trigger for action, i.e. "Capacity deficiency", the measurable task #2 becomes "Respond to". Please provide an example of how one measures competency for the task "Respond to".

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	In items 4-8, the competency task has nothing to do with the trigger to initiate the task. Dropping "Prepare for a capacity emergency by", is not a task definition. "Bringing on all generation", "postponing equipment maintenance", "scheduling emergency energy purchases", reducing load, initiating voltage reductions" (which is really a subtask of reducing load), "requesting emergency assistance from other systems", can be executed to resolve any number of issues besides capacity emergencies. The same tasks can apply to (1) preparing for and (2) resolving - all the subsets of SOL and IROLs.
	How is the task "request emergency energy" in item 1 different from "scheduling emergency energy" in item 6, or "schedule available emergency assistance" in item 10"? Please explain.
	The same exercise can be applied to items 15-24 on that list.
	15 - Manually shed load to alleviate system emergency conditions 16 - Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes, restore system load as appropriate for current system conditions and in coordination with adjacent systems 17 - Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes, shed additional load manually if
	there is insufficient generation to support the connected load  18 - Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes, monitor system voltage levels to ensure high voltage conditions do not develop
	19 - Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes, monitor system frequency to ensure high frequency conditions do not develop 20 - Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes, monitor the performance of any
	automatic load restoration relays 21 - Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes, resynchronize transmission at preplanned locations if possible
	22 - Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes, disable automatic under frequency relays if system conditions warrant
	23 - Direct distribution providers to shed load when required for system reliability 24 - Use manual load shedding to prevent imminent separation from the Interconnection due to transmission overloads or to prevent voltage collapse
	"Following the activation of automatic load shedding schemes" has no place in an outcome oriented, measurable task definition. It makes no difference to the operators' task how the load was shed.

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	Is the manual load shed task in 15 any different from the manual load shed task in 24? Are transmission overloads and voltage collapse in task 24 not included in task 15 "emergency conditions"? Please explain.
	Does restoring system load task in 16 have any connection to how the load was lost? Is restoring load lost by UFLS, different from restoring load for manual load shed, or load trip, or restoration? Please explain.
	Do you only monitor voltage levels following a UFLS event? Do I need different tasks to monitor voltage for load pick-up, load drop-off, line switching, line tripping, generation tripping, capacitor switching, reactor switching, phase shifter operations, HVDC operations, and interchange schedule changes? For each of these tasks, will I need a procedure for the auditors to verify? Please explain.
	Do we only resynchronize transmission at pre-planned locations after UFLS events? Do I need to define different tasks for resynchronize transmission at pre-planned locations after a maintenance separation, during a system restoration, etc.? Please explain
	Attachment B is severely flawed and redundant
	The list in Attachment B has no place in a standards document unless each and every item on those lists is mandatory.
	Attachment B should be deleted or seriously reworded. It will never stand up in court.
	A1) "Emergency Drills and Responses" will capture: All of section B "Operating Policies relative to Emergency Operations" D4) responding to imminent voltage collapse D5) SOL: and IROL D6) DC operations during system emergencies
	All of section B, D4, D5 and D6 should be removed in this standard that addresses a systematic approach.
	D8 & D9. There is no distinction between "congestion management" and "line loading procedures" Remove D8 as redundant in this standard that addresses a systematic approach.

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	What is the difference between "congestion management" and "line loading procedures"? Please explain.
	D11: Assuming that "tie line operations" means CPS control state that. If you intend it to mean another form of line loading control, delete it.
	If you mean these to be different items, please clarify.
	A5 & D2; There is no distinction between A5 and D2. Remove D2. A5: System protection D2: Special protections systems
	What are "special protections systems" if not an instance of "system protection"? Please explain.
	A4 & D3: There is no distinction between A4 and D3. Remove D3  A4: operations during unstudied conditions  d3: special operating guides
	What is if the function of "special operating guides" if not to address "operations during unstudied conditions"? Please explain.
Response: The SPT SDT remove in R1.	ed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list, as described
OVEC	The statement in Applicability Section 4.2 is too broad. It could be interpreted to include switchmen performing switching because switchmen can "impact reliability by producing a real-time response form the Bulk Electric System." This interpretation will not achieve industry consensus for the standard. The statement should be revised to repeat requirements R2 and R2.1 of PER-002 which states that "Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have a training program for all operating personnel that are in: Positions that have the primary responsibility, either directly or through communications with others, for the real-time operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System." This statement has the correct narrow focus, is easily understood, and is currently implemented by the entities.

Question #11	Question #11			
Commenter	Comment			
	It is confusing in R2 why the word "position" was used rather than the word "person" and why was the word "capability" used at the end of the sentence. As currently worded, it is not clear what R2 is trying to require. The requirement seems to be asking an entity to "determine mismatch between acceptable and actual performance capability for a position." What does that mean? The implementation of that interpretation does not seem feasible for the "capability of a position." It would seem the intent should be to determine the mismatch between acceptable and actual performance for an individual operator which R4 of the standard basically states. Suggest deleting R2, R2.1 and R2.2 and adding specificity to R4 described below.			
	R4 does not indicate how often an entity should verify capabilites of its Sytem Operators. Do entities only need to verifty capability of an Operator one time for each task? What if the task is rarely performed, how often should verification take place? What if the task is performed daily, how often should verification take place? The lack of a specified frequency to verify capability creates a requirement that provides no improvement to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.			
	In R3 delete "and system restoration training" because this type of training would be considered emergency operations already. Delete R3.1 and Attachment B because the added specificity will not improve the type or scope of emergency training. Delete R3.1.1 because by just having a list will not improve emergency training or improve the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.			
	This proposed standard and several other standards appear to be an overreaction to the August 14 blackout. It seems to fall back to the specious argument that is if something happens, someone must have been responsible for the problem. Why are we unable to place the blame on the system for the problem, even if the system was the problem?			
	There has been no assessment or evaluation of the effectiveness existing training programs required by PER-002, R3 that has been in affect for over two years. Why create a standard to mandate a new training program when no assessment has been made of the effectiveness of existing training programs? The work to create a new training standard is not a judicious use of resources in order to strengthen the reliability of the bulk electric system. The argument that FERC has mandated SAT-based training programs in its order does not preclude the possibility that the FERC conclusion is wrong and unneccesary.			
	This standard goes beyond requiring a new training program. The standard seems to dictate the material on which operators are to be trained and how they are to be trained. The NERC operator			

Commenter	Comment
Commenter	certification program already determines that operators possess the minimal requirements to reliably operate the bulk electric system. Why should a training program duplicate the certification process? Currently there is ample incentive to have operators trained on company-specific tasks. An operator
	who is not capable of performing company specific task will not remain an operator at that company.  Many of the tasks listed in Appendix A do not seem to be reliability related and some would seem to
	be beyond the scope of a system operator position. For example, Item 18, says "Ensure that transmission contract paths are not exceeded." This item is more of a regulatory or business requirement than a reliability concern. Item 42, "Prepare daily reports and logs generated to meet company and regulatory requirements." This item may be important, but it is not important for
	reliability. Item 65, "Implement specified procedural actions in the event of a FERC Standards of Conduct violation." How is this item reliability related? Item 9, "Interpret relay targets, during forced outages." This item would be the responsibility of a system protection engineer who would provide guidance to the system operator and would not be the sole responsibility of the system operator.
	In rebuttal to the "Background Information" provided above, work on this proposed training standard should cease and the standard should not be implemented for the following reasons:  1. Training is currently being provided to NERC Certified System Operators as a part of the NERC conitinuing education requirements for system operators and as also required in PER-002, R3.
	<ul><li>2. Emergency Operations training is currently required in PER-002, R4.</li><li>3. Entities are currently allowed to determine and develop training based on individual training needs to support operation of the Bulk Electric System.</li></ul>
	<ul><li>4. The language of the standard is too prescriptive especially, but not limited to, the inclusion of Attachment A and Attachment B.</li><li>5. Entities do not need a common starting point for training because of the extreme operational</li></ul>
	differences between entities.  6. Entites currently implement successful training programs as required by PER-002, R3.
	7. The conclusion and assumption from the August, 2003 blackout investigation that Sytem Operators were not prepared to react in a manner that preserves the reliability of the interconnection is not correct. The operators were indeed prepared and were reacting to the events before the
	August, 2003 blackout in a manner to preserve the reliability of the interconnection by using the best data and information available to them. System Operators today are trained to perform tasks assigned to their position.

**Response:** The SPTSDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list at least annually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks.

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
operator's capabilities.	the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system  The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be ator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include examples of
The SPT SDT clarified t	the language in R3, explaining the emergency operations training includes system restoration training.
The SPT SDT removed in R1.	Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list, as described
PHI	No comment.
SMUD	All training requirements per standard should be cross referenced and included in a PER attachment or could even be excluded from the individual standards.  On the cover letter, SMUD disagrees that the verification of qualifications for people developing / delivering training should be eliminated. Also, SMUD disagrees on the elimination of the requirement addressing maintenance of the system operator training program. SMUD believes the methodology used to perform the analysis phase of a systematic approach to training (SAT)should be required in the standard not just the phases of the SAT process.
Response:	
APS	We question the Applicability of this standard to "delegates" referenced in 4.2. Depending on how this requirement is interpreted, the scope of the training project we're undertaking could grow exponentially.  The R.1.1 requirement seems to demand that entities use the Generic Task List during their analysis phase. If another commercially available list is currently being used, is it invalidated by this
	standard?  The details provided in R2.1 and R2.2 could be easily included in the verbiage of R2 for simplicity.
	The details provided in R3.1 and R3.1.1 could be easily included in the verbiage of R3 for simplicity.
	Draft 2 of PER-005-1 is a big improvement over Draft 1.

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
task list at least annual revised the R1 and R2 capability assessment,	DT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their ally and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category. R2, the is verified for each System Operator. The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each or developing their task list, as described in R1.
The SPT SDT believes	R3.1 and R3.1.1 add clarity to the requirement.
Santee Cooper	The System Personnel Training Standard should address training that is required for reliable operation of the BES. It should not dictate how a company must implement its actual training program.
SAT methodology in its	Order 693 "the Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-0 that uses the selection development of new training programs.
Avista	No comment.
Entergy (1)	The draft standard extends the requirements to an undefined phrase: "delegates who can directly, or through communications, impact reliability by producing a real-time response from the Bulk Electric System". We do not understand the meaning, scope or extent of who or what constitutes "delegates" that might fall under this standard. We request this phrase be deleted from this and all similar standards. We also request the authors not include any other phrases like "delegates" or any other similar attempts to extend job functions of other RC, BA or TOP positions into the definition of System Operator.
	R1.1 requires the creation of a company specific list of BES reliability-related tasks, the creation of which could be considered part of R1 itself and does not need to be a separate requirement. In addition, an entity will be penalized twice for not developing this list, once for R1.1 and penalized again for violating R1. Therefore, R1.1 should be deleted and considered part of R1, performing the Analysis phase of the SAT process. SHOULD WE SUGGEST R1.1 BE DELETED, OR SHOULD IT BE A SEPARATE REQUIREMENT? LEAVING R1.1 AS IT IS COULD BE CONFUSING.
	The intent and meaning of the wording "acceptable" and "actual" performance capability used in R2 as they are applied to a System Operator Position is not clear. Please clarify the intent and meaning of R2. A position can have tasks assigned to it with acceptable or defined, performance criteria. A position can not have "actual" performance capability; a person performing that task can have "actual" performance capability. If the intent of R2 is to determine the mis-match between a persons actual performance capability of a task and the acceptable performance criteria for that task then please so state that one part applies to a person and one part to the position. If it is not the intent, then please clarify the meaning of this section.

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	PER-004-2, as revised, contains two requirements: one to maintain staffing 24/7, and the other to place attention on SOLs, IROLs and inter-tie facility limits, and to ensure protocols are in place. There are no measures for these three requirements. Please add measures for these three requirements.
task list at least annurevised the R1 and R	SDT combined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their ually and then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has 2 (previously R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category. R2, the it, is verified for each System Operator.
FirstEnergy	FE has the following additional comments:
	1. This standard requires the use of the SAT process, yet it contains no requirement for trainers to be trained in this process. This train-the-trainer requirement is necessary to ensure an effective implementation process throughout the industry. This should be remedied prior to this standard becoming effective.
	2. In R3, the phrase "at least 32 hours annually of emergency operations and system restoration training" is written incorrectly and does not coordinate with its measure, M3. We suggest changes to the phrase in both R3 and M3 to read "at least 32 hours annually of emergency operations training which includes system restoration training".
	3. In R1, the last part of the statement should say "System Operator positions." and not "System Operators." This would then be consistent with the rest of the standard.
	4. In Attachment A, Items #2 and #4 are duplicative. This should be corrected.
	5. It is not clear how R4 would be acceptable from a compliance standpoint. The SDT should add verbiage to clarify this requirement. The measure for this requirement (M4) doesn't add any value.
	6. Measures should not add requirements. We believe that M1.2 is dictating more requirements than R1 intends when it states "Design and development of training materials that result in learning objectives and content that is derived from results of training analysis". The SDT should remove this from the measures and re-evaluate the need for this statement in the standard.
Response: 1.	

Question #11	Question #11	
Commenter	Comment	
2. The SPT SDT has remonths.	revised R3 to clarify the condition under which the requirement must be performed is every twelve	
at least annually and R1 and R2 (previous)	ined R1 and R2 to clarify the requirement. The revised R1 requires each entity to update their task list then develop the necessary training to address the updated or new tasks. The SPT SDT has revised the y R4) to clearly state that R1 is performed for each position or job category. R2, the capability ed for each System Operator.	
4. The SPT SDT remodescribed in R1.	oved Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list, as	
operator's capabilities	fied the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system s. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be erator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence	
6. The SPT SDT agree	es with your comment and has revised R1 and M1.	
Quality Training Systems	This comment relates to Requirement R1.1 that each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Owner should use the generic task list in the Attachment to the draft standard as the basis for their own JTA.	
	The task list contains important information and would certainly be useful as a guide for entities starting out on the JTA process, but we do not believe that the list is sufficiently well developed to be a required starting point. Quality Training Systems has developed and refined its generic task list for system operators over several years, making extensive use of NERC source documents and with advisement by Industry Experts. We recognize the difficulty in developing a coherent, well-categorized task list at a consistent level of detail, but we are nonetheless concerned at offering an industry standard that still offers considerable room for improvement.	
	1. Classification System The categorization scheme is difficult to follow in places as evidenced by the fact that closely similar tasks are listed in different Sections of the task list and - within a given section - under different Types of Activity. Consider, for example, the following tasks relating to voltage control: "Monitor and maintain defined voltage profiles to ensure system reliability." (Gen CC Ops 31 under	

"Utilize reactive resources from transmission and generator owners to maintain acceptable voltage

Monitor)

Question #11		
Commenter	Comment	
	profiles." (Gen CC Ops 60 under Operating)	
	"Monitor the voltages, and coordinate the reactive dispatch of transmission facilities, and the interconnections with neighboring systems." (Trans. Ops 34 under Operating)	
	"Deploy reactive resources to maintain acceptable voltage profiles." (Trans. Ops 51 under Voltage)	
	"Coordinate operation of voltage control equipment with interconnected utilities." (Trans. Ops 55 under Voltage)	
	2. Consistency There is a lack of consistency in the level of detail of the task statements. Some tasks are extremely general, and would be difficult to train in the stated form. For example:	
	"Direct and/or regulate the operation of the transmission system" (Trans 15)	
	"Enforce operational reliability requirements" (Gen CC Ops 47)	
	Other tasks are very specific and might be considered as steps in a larger task. For example:	
	"Notify all affected areas that line loading relief has been requested, and that corrective actions are required" (Trans. 68)	
	"Manually calculate net interchange when needed" (Int. 17)	
	3. Repetition Many tasks are repeated with closely similar wording or wording such that the more general statement includes the other more specific task(s). For example, compare : the following two tasks taken from different Sections of the Task list:	
	"Implement system restoration procedures" (Gen. CC Ops 68):	
	"Following a partial or total system shutdown, implement the appropriate provisions and procedures of the system's restoration plan in a coordinated manner with adjacent systems" (Emer. Ops 50)"	
	4. Clarity	

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	A few of the task statements are unclear or poorly worded. Consider, for example; the following task, the intent of whiich seems to be captured in better-stated items elsewhere in the list:
	"Direct to the appropriate entities those options necessary to relieve reliability threats and violations in a reliability authority area" (Gen. CC Ops 55)
<b>Response:</b> The SPT as described in R1.	SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list,
TAL	A4.2 - "producing a real-time response from the Bulk Electric System" is not clear and unambiguous. Turning on a light switch (to power the runway landing lights for the highly trained pilots) produces "a real-time response".
	R3 - How is a "new" employee handled? If I hire an operator and he gets NERC Certified in November (or later) I feel I should not have to complete all 32 hours of emergency training.
	Attachment A - The removal or addition of any item(s) is subjective. While I understand it is only a starting point, whose subjectivity will be used when determining compliance to this standard. Many of these items are poorly worded if they are intended to be a measurable task. I will be paring the list down substantially to remove redundant requirements, and clarify the remaining.
	Attachment B - Intro paragraph is not entirely true. This list must be modified per R3.1.1 and will then contain the "company specific" topics for Emergency operations.
	Although training, or the lack of, played a part in the August 14, 2003 blackout, it was not the only thing found to need improvement. This standard places the burden of improvement of operations of the BES on the training system for the system operator. This is unfair to the majority of entities and operators who have adequate training in place and are not afraid to shed load when needed. This has placed the emphasis on proper documentation instead of performance. It will be expensive and turn into a paperwork nightmare to implement and to audit.
	A Systematic Approach to Training is not required to have a good training program. It IS required to be a CEH provider for NERC Credential Maintenance. But NERC has maintained a very pointed separation of the Training Standard and the CEH program and Credential Maintenance. This standard is trying to apply the CEH provider requirements to ALL entity training programs. It should not be the default system for every entity.
	Implementation of this standard as written will be a nightmare to implement and audit. It will result

in lots of money spent for very little return on investment. It will dilute to good programs out there and I doubt will force any of the mediocre ones.  Response: The SPT SDT has revised the requirement to clarify the condition under which the requirement metwelve months.  The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing in R1.  In FERC Order 693 *the Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-methodology in its development of new training programs.  Madison G&E  Attachment A: Concerning General Control Center Operations Tasks, #22 (Monitor real-time market prices) should be removed, reliability is not an operator task.  Concerning Generation Tasks, #14 (publish next-day market results) it is redundant with #29. #48 (suspend automatic generation control as required) should be removed, reliability.	
The SPT SDT has revised the requirement to clarify the condition under which the requirement metwelve months.  The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing in R1.  In FERC Order 693 "the Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-methodology in its development of new training programs.  Madison G&E  Attachment A: Concerning General Control Center Operations Tasks, #22 (Monitor real-time market prices) should be removed, reliability is not #58 (evaluate, test, and/or confirm the accuracy of reliability assessmenthis is not an operator task.  Concerning Generation Tasks, #14 (publish next-day market results) it is redundant with #29. #48 (suspend automatic generation control as required) should be removed. #58 (operate power facilities in compliance with environmental standards not a part of reliability.	
In FERC Order 693 "the Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-methodology in its development of new training programs.  Madison G&E  Attachment A: Concerning General Control Center Operations Tasks, #22 (Monitor real-time market prices) should be removed, reliability is not #58 (evaluate, test, and/or confirm the accuracy of reliability assessmenthis is not an operator task.  Concerning Generation Tasks, #14 (publish next-day market results) it is redundant with #29. #48 (suspend automatic generation control as required) should be removed. #58 (operate power facilities in compliance with environmental standards not a part of reliability.	
Madison G&E  Attachment A: Concerning General Control Center Operations Tasks, #22 (Monitor real-time market prices) should be removed, reliability is not #58 (evaluate, test, and/or confirm the accuracy of reliability assessment this is not an operator task.  Concerning Generation Tasks, #14 (publish next-day market results) it is redundant with #29. #48 (suspend automatic generation control as required) should be removed. #58 (operate power facilities in compliance with environmental standards not a part of reliability.	their task list, as described
Concerning General Control Center Operations Tasks, #22 (Monitor real-time market prices) should be removed, reliability is no #58 (evaluate, test, and/or confirm the accuracy of reliability assessmenthis is not an operator task.  Concerning Generation Tasks, #14 (publish next-day market results) it is redundant with #29. #48 (suspend automatic generation control as required) should be remove #58 (operate power facilities in compliance with environmental standards not a part of reliability.	) that uses the SAT
Attachment B:  A.6, needs to be split into two topics, 1) Geomagnetic Disturbances on sy	tools) should be removed, ed, it is part of #47.
Weather impacts on system conditions.  Response: The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for as described in R1.	

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	procedure or under orders from an RC/BA/TO have training and be under a training program as outlined? This may be excessive application of the training standard. One could speculate that each power plant operator could fall under this because they operate a unit with MW and MVAR output, which creates a real time response from the BES.
	PER-005-1 R3, 3.1, 3.1.1: the words "and system restoration" should be removed unless the system restoration topics in Attachment B are required. As written, R3 and sub requirements imply that some of the 32 hours must come from system restoration training. If that is correct then state the number of hours. Note that the title of Attachment B contains the term "Emergency Operations Topics" only, even though system restoration topics are covered under Section C.
	PER-005-1 Attachment A General Control Center Operations Tasks, Item 22: Monitoring of real-time prices for accuracy should not be listed as a reliability-related task. Reliability and pricing are distinctly different. Is the intent to monitor the impact to reliability that real-time pricing is having?  Generation Tasks Item 14: Publishing next-day market results should not be a reliability-related task.
	PER-004-2 Proposed Effective Dates: the bullets are extremely confusing and refer to requirements that aren't even listed. If approval of these standards deletes a pre-existing requirement immediately, there is no need to even mention it in this section (assuming that these standards are balloted together). Otherwise, list ALL of the requirements in the Requirements section and then the list of when they would no longer be in effect in the effective date section.
	PER-004-2 Compliance Monitoring Responsibility: Should this be the Compliance Enforcement Authority (as stated in PER-005-1)?
	PER-004-2 Compliance Monitoring: There is only a need to list the self certification. All requirements in the standards can be subject to monitoring under the other methods (spot check, periodic audit, triggered) and there is no need to list them here.
Response:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

# **Response:**

The SPT SDT clarified the language in R3, explaining the emergency operations training includes system restoration training. The SPT SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list, as described in R1.

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
ERCOT	***VERY IMPORTANT*** Implementation of this Standard without a guiding document for a training program similar to what is provided by the Department of Energy or the U.S. Military who routinely apply SAT or Instructional System Design (ISD) processes leave too much open to the inerpretation of auditors.  ***VERY IMPORTANT***: 4.2 needs to be re-worded so it is clear that the RC/BA/TO is not responsible for training personnel in other organizations to which it has delegated tasks. After 4.2, "delegates" is not mentioned in conjunction with RC/BA/TO as being responsible to implement this standard.
Response:	
Southern	No comment.
Allegheny Power	No comment.
AEP	R1 - We believe R1 should not mandate the approach to training, but should only mandate identification of reliability tasks and a training program that has objectives that support the reliability tasks. R1 attempts to eliminate informal and impromptu type training for initial and continuing training. Good, informal training should still be allowed in any training program, as the approach can still be proper and reap proper results, without having extensive documentation of a systematic process. Over the years, there have been many hours of informal training that has reaped satisfactory and above satisfactory results in performance and progression of system operators. Though SAT can be an improvement in some cases, it is not an improvement in all cases.  SAT requirements should be a guide given as a reference document, but should not be a requirement
	and measurement of the standard.
	R1.1 Typographical error. Transmission "Owner" should be Transmission "Operator".

Commenter	Comment
	R3 – We believe requirement R3 should be for "NERC Certified System Operators" and offer those operators hired mid-year or who have hardships causing extended absences that prevent accumulating the required 32 hours, relief from the requirement. We suggest re-wording as follows or in some other fashion to offer relief for special circumstances as mentioned above:"Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall provide each NERC Certified System Operator with at least 32 hours annually of emergency operations and system restoration training. NERC Certified System Operators with only 6-9 months of on-shift operating time due to mid-year hiring or hardships shall be required 16 hours annually of emergency operation and system restoration training. NERC Certified System Operators who have less than 6 months operating time due to mid-year hiring or hardships shall be exempt from the annual emergency operations training requirement."  2.3.3 - Violation Severity Levels – Reword in accordance with the suggested rewording of R3 requirement above to reflect NERC Certified System Operators and reduced hour requirements for special circumstances such as mid-year hiring or hardships.
	R3.1. – The wording of requirement R3.3 in parenthesis "(provided in Attachment B)" infers all topics of the attachment must be included in the 32 hours annual emergency training, and does not take into account the requirement of R3.1.1. We believe the intent should be "selected topics" from Attachment B. We believe R3.1 should be re-worded as follows: "The emergency operations and system restoration training shall include the principles and procedures needed for recognizing and responding to emergencies, using drills, exercises or simulations of system conditions in subject areas selected from the responsible entity's applicable Emergency Operations Topics listing developed from Attachment B and according to the requirement of R3.1.1."
	2.2.3 – Violation Severity Levels – Re-word to correspond to R3.1 rewording as follows: "The responsible entity provided the minimum 32 hours of training on emergency operations or system restoration, annually for all system operators, but some hours provided included topics not listed in the responsible entity's list required by R3.1.1
	2.3.4. – Violation Severity Levels – Reword as follows for clarity of intent: "The responsible entity has performed an assessment of its System Operator's Capabilities to perform each identified task that is on its company-specific reliability-related task list, for some but not all of its System Operators.  C Order 693 "the Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-0 that uses the

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
SAT methodology in it	ts development of new training programs.
The SPT SDT correcte	d the reference in R1.1 from Transmission Owner to Transmission Operator.
ATC	The Standard requires applicable entities to develop a task list using Appendix A as a starting point. The standard allows entities to add and delete from the task list (Appendix A) as they determined necessary. So, would Applicability section (4.2) only apply if a TOP, BA or RC identifies a task and then delegates that task to a System Operator not covered under the Applicability 4.1? In other words, if a RC identifies a task in their list and then states that the task is performed by a non-RC System Operator, that delegate would then have to follow this standard.  If this is the case, who will be audited by the Regional Entities to confirm that the delegated System Operator is complying with the standard? Would the delegated System Operator have to be
	registered with NERC as a user, owner or operator of the BPS?  The topic of delegation of requirements has come up in other standards and it's our position that NERC should develop a solution to the issue instead of looking to the individual SDT to come up with individual solutions. In this case the Applicable Entities are allowed to develop their own list using Appendix A because of this ATC believes that no entities will fall under 4.2 of the Applicability section.  ATC request that 4.2 of the Applicability section be deleted from this standard.
Response: The SPT as described in R1.	SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list,
ВСТС	NERC CE and Certification of System Operators as a requirement was a huge step in dealing with issues that came from the Blackout recommendations. Meeting that requirement was also a good step in requiring training for SO's that meets a SAT process. And the continued training for SOs that support Certification went a long way to meet the Blackout recommendations regarding restoration, simulation and situational awareness. NERC would be better served by working with companies and training providers to make NERC Continuing Education fit the SAT and make sure all are comfortable with using it all the time when dealing with CE to maintain Certification. When that is accomplished moving forward on all training requirements starting with a proper JTA and all other training using the complete SAT could be looked at. We believe we are many years away from that.
Response: In FERC	Order 693 "the Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-0 that uses the

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
SAT methodology in	its development of new training programs.
CAISO	It appears that the intent of this Standard is to standardize and clarify what is and is not appropriate training materials for acceptance into the NERC Continuing Education Program. This is not well understood by the industry. If this is indeed the case, the CAISO supports such an effort. The way the existing draft is being interpreted by the industry, however, is that this will be an additional requirement, over and above (and possibly in conflict with) the NERC Certification maintenance requirements currently contained in the NERC Continuing Education Program.
	The CAISO agrees that: - Training is a critical function for our industry.
	- NERC should mandate training time (i.e. minimum number of Continuing Education hours - limited to predefined critical functions) be required to ensure operators are provided experience with critical tools and procedures necessary to meet NERC's reliability standards. This could be coupled to maintaining NERC Operator certification. That would innocent operators to take the training or risk losing their personal certification, and would incent the organizations to ensure the training or risk not complying with the standard to use only-NERC certified operators.
	- General in-house training programs must be permitted to be structured to the varied ad hoc needs of the given organizations, their tools and their environment, and not subject to NERC standards.
	- Critical training be provided by accredited programs, and that NERC may desire to accredit programs used to provide CEH on those critical topics (e.g. Emergency Operations; Blackstart).
	- the result of a Training standard should be an operator that is prepared to handle that operators system; the result should NOT be the production and storage of paperwork.
	The CAISO does not agree that: - It is necessary that every organization has its own accredited program. As written, R1 requires that responsible entities complete the five phases of a systematic approach to training (SAT), which includes analysis, design, development, implementation, and evaluation) to establish a new or modify an existing training program. We do not agree that this should be a requirement.
	The requirement should be for the responsible entity receive training to help system operation

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	personnel to acquire the competency to perform the applicable tasks pertaining to the RC, TOP and BA functions that the entity is responsible for or assigned.  The IRC neither endorses nor disapproves the SAT process as a good approach>
	However, how any training program is arrived at (i.e. what approach it takes) is not important and should not be a standard. If so inclined, NERC itself could offer an SAT-based Training program. How could one make an argument that using other approaches to arrive at a training program that (a) list the tasks and competency level required to perform the task, (b) include the minimum requirements stipulated in this standard such as the 32 hours emergency training, (c) has provision for a training schedule, review process, etc. is not an acceptable approach?
	Performance and capability are subjective ideas. Given all of the tests and training, no one can predict how a human will act. To state that the person is 'incapable' is a very strong statement and can only be made on a case-by-case basis - which by definition precludes a NERC standard.
Response:	
	the Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-0 that uses the SAT evelopment of new training programs.  Instead of establishing a new collection of competency measurements that are already defined by the NERC System Operator Certification Program and the NERC Continuing Education Program, PER-005 should align itself with these existing programs. The standard would have a greater benefit to the
	industry if it established the curriculum for these existing programs. PER-005 could provide the training topics necessary for advanced learning of reliability-related tasks.
	The NERC Continuing Education Program uses Individual Learning Activity applications to determine if the course meets its criteria. Such review of applications presently includes whether the SAT process was utilized. This is another reason why PER-005 should form the curriculum to be used in the NERC Continuing Education Program. Then, the Continuing Education Program would review each course application for compliance through the use of the NERC Continuing Education Review Panel.
	Per R1.1, specific tasks must be selected from the proposed generic task list (Attachment A) if the task is performed by the entity's system operator positions. The generic task list includes tasks that are NOT reliability-related. For example Item 22 states "monitor real-time market proces for accuracy." The generic task list should be reviewed and edited to include ONLY reliability-related tasks.

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
Response:	
The SPT SDT remove in R1.	ed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list, as described
NIPSCO	We need clarification in A.4.2 as to whom this standard is applicable and who will be the initially qualified personnel to sign off operators.
Response:	
NPCC RCS	R1.1 should refer to Transmission Operator instead of Transmission Owner. The proposed standard is not applicable to the Transmission Owner.
	Attachment B should have the same preamble as Attachment A.
<b>Response:</b> The SPT as described in R1.	SDT removed Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list,
PG&E (1)	Paragraph 4.2 adds confusion to the standard. We recommend deleting this paragraph. The standard does not address requirements for delegates and it is therefore left to the reader to interpret what, if any, would be applicable. Delegates could be interpreted down to the crews, and we are sure that this interpretation is not intended.
Response:	
PG&E (2)	This standard, along with the approved NERC Continuing Education training, records would be duplicated by the continuing education provider, now that operators must maintain their certification through continuing education.
	The standard should be job task specific and not operator specific.  Specific training requirements should be found in one standard, not throughout eighty or more.
Response:	
РЈМ	Several representatives of the ISO/RTO Council, in conjunction with discussions with Drafting Team members, have been informed that the intent of this Standard is to standardize and clarify what is and is not appropriate training materials for acceptance into the NERC Continuing Education Program. This is not well understood by the industry and, if this is indeed the case, PJM supports such an effort. The way the existing draft is being interpreted by the industry, however, is that this will be an additional requirement, over and above (and possibly in conflict with) the NERC Certification maintenance requirements currently contained in the NERC Continuing Education Program.
	PJM agrees that:

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	- Training is a critical function for our industry, and would note that NERC already ties Continuing Education Hours to the maintenance of NERC Certification.
	- General in-house training programs must be permitted to be structured to the varied ad hoc needs of the given organizations, their tools and their environment, and not subject to NERC standards.
	- Critical training be provided by accredited programs, and that NERC may desire to accredit programs used to provide CEH on those critical topics (e.g. Emergency Operations; Blackstart).
	- the result of a Training standard should be an operator that is prepared to handle that operators system; the result should NOT be the production and storage of paperwork.
	PJM does not agree that: - It is necessary that every organization has its own accredited program. As written, R1 requires that responsible entities complete the five phases of a systematic approach to training (SAT), which includes analysis, design, development, implementation, and evaluation) to establish a new or modify an existing training program. We do not agree that this should be a requirement.
	The requirement should be for the responsible entity receive training to help system operation personnel to acquire the competency to perform the applicable tasks pertaining to the RC, TOP and BA functions that the entity is responsible for or assigned.  PJM neither endorses nor disapproves the SAT process as a good approach>
	However, how any training program is arrived at (i.e. what approach it takes) is not important and should not be a standard. If so inclined, NERC itself could offer an SAT-based Training program. How could one make an argument that using other approaches to arrive at a training program that (a) list the tasks and competency level required to perform the task, (b) include the minimum requirements stipulated in this standard such as the 32 hours emergency training, (c) has provision for a training schedule, review process, etc. is not an acceptable approach?
	Performance and capability are subjective ideas. Given all of the tests and training, no one can predict how a human will act. To state that the person is 'incapable' is a very strong statement and can only be made on a case-by-case basis - which by definition precludes a NERC standard.
Response[ljc20]:	The DCCDT has a conflict between tooms for our size of the same for DCD COA and for the the
RCSDT	The RCSDT has a conflict between teams for ownership of the scope for PER-004 and feel that it

Question #11 Commenter Comment		
Commenter		
	belongs with Project 2006-1 which has PER-004 posted with PER-005 for comment. Project 2006-1	
	removed three of the PER-004 requirements and left in two. During the RCSDT review, we removed the same three requirements but also suggested removing the other two because they are redundant	
	with other standards as follows:	
	With other standards as follows.	
	PER-004 R.1 is redundant with PER-003	
	PER-004 R.5 is redundant with COM-001 and IRO-002	
	The RCSDT request that ownership of PER-004 be scoped within Project 2006-1. The RCSDT is willing	
	to assist Project 2006-1 in completing the review task.	
	Respectfully,	
	William M. Hardy	
<b>D</b>	RCSDT - Chair	
Response[Ijc21]: SRP	The standard describes a specific #Cystomestic Approach to Training (CATA). This includes ensaific	
SKP	The standard describes a specific "Systematic Approach to Training (SAT)". This includes specific "phases" that must be included with various violation severity levels associated with the use/non use	
	of these phases. The Standard as written is exceedingly restrictive in not allowing other training	
	options to be considered for RC's, BA's and TO's. An entity should have the option to select a training	
	philosophy and program that meets their individual needs. This "one size fits all" for the entire	
	industry is entirely too restrictive.	
Response: In FERO	C Order 693 "the Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-0 that uses the	
	its development of new training programs.	
SDG&E	Applicability 4.2 is unclear. Who do you define as delegates? Are you looking to expand the	
	applicability to personnel that are outside the control center real time operating postions? Also it	
	refers to applying to those that "impact reliability"? This should be for something that has a signficant	
	negative impact, not just any impact, no matter how diminimus. There needs to be more clarity as to	
	whom the System Operator training standards apply.	
	Attachment A: Are you implying that anyone that does any of these function is in a System Operator	
	position? In some cases, this work is done by back office staff or engineering. I do not believe all of	
	these tasks need to be done by a System Operator with the level of training set up for them that you	
	have designed. For example, Item 45, Perform next day reliability analysis of the electric system.	
	This may be done by engineering staff, rather than a System Operator. Are you now saying they are	
	System Operators? Or are you still limiting System Operators to the real-time operating positions	

Question #11		
Commenter	Comment	
	that control the system?	
Response:		
The SPT SDT remove in R1.	d Attachment A from the standard. Each entity is responsible for developing their task list, as described	
We Energies	PER-002-0 R4 allows "five days per year of training and drills using realistic simulations of system emergencies". PER-005-1 R3.1 allows only "using drills, exercises, or simulations". Removal of the word "training" forces the 32 hours to be only drills, exercises, or simulations. Classroom type training could not be counted toward the 32 hours.	
Response: The SPT	SDT revised the language to include "training".	
Garland	As stated in question #9 above, small utilities do not have unlimited resources to budget only to training. This standard would place an undue burden on training departments to meet compliance criteria that would result in additional staff needed that small entities can not meet.	
	R4 -How are we supposed verify the capabilities of the each real time operator?	
	How will someone with a NERC certification that is not working a real time desk position, (i.e. training, other administrative rolls, switching coordinator) be assessed? How will operators be assessed annually under R2?	
	Why would any entity want to add to the task list when you can not meet the requirements already stated?	
	There are many items in the task list that are not currently done in ERCOT by Transmission and Generation Operators on a utility level, but rather done on the ERCOT regional level so how can one be assessed on that requirement.	
	I would see that entities will be excluding task from the list rather than adding them. A systematic approach to training is the way to approach training needs, but this approach seems to be a bit to aggressive without consideration for the small utilities.	
	NERC should take the lead in developing training programs that can be administered be regional entities that are appropriate for the region.	

#### Response:

The SPT SDT clarified the language in R4 (now R2) to state that the assessment is a one-time verification of each system operator's capabilities. The SPT SDT also added a sub-requirement that clarifies that additional assessments must be

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
performed as the ope examples.	erator's assigned task list is modified. The SPT SDT revised M2 (previously M4) to include some evidence
This standard applies	to System Operators, which by definition is a real-time position.
HQT	R1.1 should refer to Transmission Operator instead of Transmission Owner. The proposed standard is not applicable to the Transmission Owner.
	Attachment B should have the same preamble as Attachment A.
Response: The SPT	SDT corrected the reference in R1.1 from Transmission Owner to Transmission Operator.
IESO	The IESO appreciates the opportunity to comment, and commends the drafting team for responding positively to our comments on the previous draft standard and SAR.
	However, we have a major difficulty with this standard:
	1. R1 require that responsible entities complete the five phases of a systematic approach to training (SAT), which includes analysis, design, development, implementation, and evaluation - ADDIE) to establish a new or modify an existing training program. We do not agree that this should be a requirement.
	The requirement should be for the responsible entity to develop an effective training program to help system operation personnel to acquire the competency to perform the applicable tasks pertaining to the RC, TOP and BA functions that the entity is responsible for or assigned. We neither endorse nor disagree that the SAT process is a good approach, but how the training program is arrived at (i.e. what approach it takes) is not important and should not be a standard.
	The 2003 Blackout report emphasized a need to train system operators to perform all tasks assigned to their positions. This can be met by requiring responsible entities to develop programs that cover training on all the tasks assigned to the operators, within the scope of the RC, TOP and BA functions, provide the resource for delivering the training. To achieve this, let us reiterate our previous suggestions:
	a. Developing a training program which lists the tasks (specifically for the RC, BA and TOP as listed in the Functional Model) to be performed and the competency level required to perform the tasks;

Question #11	0
Commenter	Comment
	<ul><li>b. Delivering the training program;</li><li>c. Recording, tracking and assessing progress of the persons receiving training;</li><li>d. Planning, providing resource, reviewing and adjusting (as necessary) the training program annually.</li></ul>
	(2) We realize that system operators may perform other tasks over and above those identified for the RC, BA and TOP functions. However, these other tasks are outside of the scope of the envisaged certification requirements and hence outside of the scope of this standard. The term "company-specific reliability related task" lends itself to interpretation that other reliability tasks (such as those performed by GOP, DP, etc.) must also be included in the training program. We suggest this term be revised, or more words be used to clearly stipulate that only the tasks assigned to the above 3 functions need to be included, depending on the structure and the registered function(s) of the organization.
	RC Order 693 "the Commission (FERC) directs that NERC submit a modification to PER-002-0 that uses in its development of new training programs.
(2)	
ISO New England	R1.1 should refer to Transmission Operator instead of Transmission Owner. The proposed standard is not applicable to the Transmission Owner.
	Attachment B should have the same preamble as Attachment A.
Response: The SPT	SDT corrected the reference in R1.1 from Transmission Owner to Transmission Operator.
Manitoba Hydro	I still have a concern with whether or not this would be fairly applied by all utilities. Most utilities will try and keep a minimum set of tasks and the assessment process will be treated inconsistently across the utilies This has been a better attempt at providing the minimum tasks for each type of system operator but again, there will be no way the NERC or an audit team will be able to determine if the task should be there or not. Some way of tying the metrics being developed by the TADS might be away for determining training needs.
Response:	
MISO Stakeholders	The scope of the Certifying System Operators SAR indicates that they will determine who needs to be certified. Yet, this standard in section 4.2 of Applicability section specifies who should be certified. This should be coordinated with the CSO SDT.
	Requirement R1 in PER-004-2 will be redundant with standards created by the CSO SDT. We

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	recommend eliminating it. Requirement 2 is also poorly defined and not measurable. How does one place particular attention on SOLs and IROLs? This a relative statement that leaves the requirement open to significant future challenges during enforcement.  The standard appears to have only 4 requirements, yet is 27 pages long. It is too complex. All registered entities should have a training program. It does not have to be a SAT program.
Response:	registered entities should have a training program. It does not have to be a SAT program.
evaluated and then every three years w entities are on a 6-y performance is assu	Please explain how the performance reset period of one month would work when the training program is being assessed annually per R2.  Impliance monitoring period is the time period in which performance or outcomes are measured and reset. In the past, most requirements were measured annually through self-certification and then once ith a periodic audit and reset at the end of the audit period. This process has changed, and now some year audit cycle and others are on a three-year audit cycle. The reset time frame is the time frame before timed to be at the 'zero' infractions level for the purpose of determining an appropriate penalty. FERC has recently time frame appropriate penalty.
SPP ORWG	While we don't have an issue with requiring a training program, we do take exception to having to
SIF UNWU	maintain all the documentation that will be required as the standard is currently proposed.
Response:	, manifest and the december that the beginning as the standard to carry, proposed.
WECC OTS	The WECC OTS is the principle group in the Western Interconnection to support the WECC training program and providing support to the trainers in the West. It is the OTS belief that quality training can and should result in quality System Operators and improved system reliability and therefore, we are supportive of the effort by the drafting team for their efforts to ensure the system operator responsible for the BES meets a minimum competency and knowledge levels. Quality training requires analysis and process and the OTS supports a requirement for development, delivery, and evaluation of system operator training using a "systematic approach to training" as required in this Standard and endorsed by the FERC.
	However, the OTS feels that this standard, along with the approved NERC Continuing Education

Question #11	
Commenter	Comment
	training, records would be duplicated by the continuing education provider, now that operators must maintain their certification through continuing education.
	Therefore, the WECC OTS recommends this standard be job task specific and not operator specific. The OTS has also identified several training specific needs in other NERC Standards and would like to recommend that all training requirements in the current NERC Standards and future Standards only be identified in the NERC System Personnel Training Standard. While it is necessary to mention in the various standards, training needs per that standard, specific training requirements should be found in one standard, not amongst eighty or more. This allows the training staff responsible for the training compliance measures to coordinate and provide training for all future and current training needs. OTS suggests this Standard focus on Certified System Operators only at this time. The training for CE to support Certified System Operators using the SAT process should be covered at this time.
Response:	

# PER-005 System Personnel Training Reference Document

# Reference #1: Determining Task Performance Requirements

The purpose of this reference is to provide guidance in writing a performance standard that describes the desired outcome of a task. A standard for acceptable performance should be in either measurable or observable terms.

Clear standards of performance are necessary for an individual to know when he or she has completed the task and to ensure agreement between employees and their supervisors on the objective of a task. Performance standards answer the following questions:

How timely must the task be performed?

Or

How accurately must the task be performed?

Or

With what quality must it be performed?

Or

What response from the customer must be accomplished?

When a performance standard is quantifiable, successful performance is more easily demonstrated. For example, in the following task statement, the criteria for successful performance is to return system loading to within normal operating limits, which is a number that can be easily verified.

Given a System Operating Limit violation on the transmission system, implement the correct procedure for the circumstances to mitigate loading to within normal operating limits.

Even when the outcome of a task cannot be measured as a number, it may still be observable. The next example contains performance criteria that is qualitative in nature, that is, it can be verified as either correct or not, but does not involve a numerical result.

Given a tag submitted for scheduling, ensure that all transmission rights are assigned to the tag per the company Tariff and in compliance with NERC and NAESB standards.

Draft 2: August 15, 2007
Proposed Effective Date for Regulatory Approvals: April 15, 2008

# Reference #2: Systematic Approach to Training References:

The following list of hyperlinks identifies references for the NERC Standard PER-005 to assist with the application of a systematic approach to training:

- (1) DOE-HDBK-1078-94, A Systematic Approach to Training <a href="http://www.hss.energy.gov/NuclearSafety/techstds/standard/hdbk1078/hdbk1078.pdf">http://www.hss.energy.gov/NuclearSafety/techstds/standard/hdbk1078/hdbk1078.pdf</a>
- (2) DOE-HDBK-1074-95, January 1995, Alternative Systematic Approaches to Training, U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C. 20585 FSC 6910 http://www.hss.energy.gov/NuclearSafety/techstds/standard/hdbk1074/hdb1074.html
- (3) ADDIE 1975, Florida State University <a href="http://www.nwlink.com/~donclark/history\_isd/addie.html">http://www.nwlink.com/~donclark/history\_isd/addie.html</a>
- (4) DOE Standard Table-Top Needs Analysis
  DOE-HDBK-1103-96
  <a href="http://hss.energy.gov/NuclearSafety/techstds/standard/hdbk1103/hdbk1103.pdf">http://hss.energy.gov/NuclearSafety/techstds/standard/hdbk1103/hdbk1103.pdf</a>



# **Reference #3: Emergency Operations Topics**

These topics are identified as meeting the topic criteria for Emergency Operations training per Requirement 3 of this standard.

# A. Recognition and Response to System Emergencies

- **1.** Emergency drills and responses
- 2. Communication tools, protocols, coordination
- **3.** Operating from backup control centers
- **4.** System operations during unstudied situations
- **5.** System Protection
- **6.** Geomagnetic disturbances weather impacts on system operations
- 7. System Monitoring voltage, equipment loading
- **8.** Real-time contingency analysis
- **9.** Offline system analysis tools
- **10.** Monitoring backup plans
- 11. Sabotage, physical, and cyber threats and responses

# **B. Operating Policies Related to Emergency Operations**

- **1.** NERC standards that identify emergency operations practices (e.g. EOP Standards)
- **2.** Regional reliability operating policies
- **3.** Sub-regional policies and procedures
- **4.** ISO/RTO policies and procedures

# C. Power System Restoration Philosophy and Practices

- 1. Black start
- **2.** Interconnection of islands building islands
- 3. Load shedding automatic (under-frequency and under-voltage) and manual
- **4.** Load restoration philosophies

# **D. Interconnected Power System Operations**

- 1. Operations coordination
- 2. Special protections systems
- 3. Special operating guides
- **4.** Voltage and reactive control, including responding to eminent voltage collapse
- **5.** Understanding the concepts of Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits versus System

**Operating Limits** 

- **6.** DC tie operations and procedures during system emergencies
- 7. Thermal and dynamic limits
- **8.** Unscheduled flow mitigation congestion management
- **9.** Local and regional line loading procedures
- **10.** Radial load and generation operations and procedures
- **11.** Tie line operations
- 12. E-tagging and Interchange Scheduling
- **13.** Generating unit operating characteristics and limits, especially regarding reactive capabilities and the relationship between real and reactive output

Draft 2: August 15, 2007
Proposed Effective Date for Regulatory Approvals: April 15, 2008

# E. Technologies and Tools

- **1.** Forecasting tools
- **2.** Power system study tools
- 3. Interchange Distribution Calculator (IDC)

# F. Market Operations as They Relate to Emergency Operations

- 1. Market rules
- 2. Locational Marginal Pricing (LMP)
- 3. Transmission rights
- 4. OASIS
- **5.** Tariffs
- **6.** Fuel management
- 7. Real-time, hour-ahead and day-ahead tools





# Implementation Plan for PER-005-1 – System Personnel Training

# **Prerequisite Approvals**

There are no other reliability standards or Standard Authorization Requests (SARs), in progress or approved, that must be implemented before this standard can be implemented.

#### **Modified Standards**

PER-002-0 should be retired when PER-005-0 becomes effective.

PER-004-1 Requirement 2 should be retired when PER-005-1 Requirement 3 becomes effective.

PER-004-1 Requirements 3 and 4 should be retired when PER-005-1 Requirements 1 and 4 become effective.

The following tables summaries the mapping of the PER-004-1 requirements to PER-005-1 and other standard requirements:

PER-004-1 Requirement	PER-005-1 and other Requirements
R2. All Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall each complete a minimum of five days per year of training and drills using realistic simulations of system emergencies, in addition to	R3. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator entity shall provide each applicable System Operator with at least 32 hours annually of emergency operations and system restoration training.
other training required to maintain qualified operating personnel.	PER-005-1 R3 includes PER-004-1 R2 and therefore PER-004-1 R2 should be removed. (Note that the five days per year of training has been clarified to mean 32 hours of training.)
R3. Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall have a comprehensive understanding of the Reliability Coordinator Area and interactions with neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas.	R1. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall complete the five phases of a systematic approach to training (SAT) (which includes analysis, design, development, implementation, and evaluation) to establish a new or modify an existing training program(s) that addresses all Bulk Electric System company-specific reliability-related tasks.
	R4. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall verify the capabilities of each real-time System Operator to perform each assigned task on its list of company-specific reliability-related tasks. [Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]
	The training program (PER-005-1 R1) and an assessment of each System Operator's capabilities (PER-005-1 R32) duplicate PER-004-1 R3 and therefore PER-004-1 R3 should be removed.
R4. Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall have an extensive understanding of the Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, and Generation Operators within the Reliability Coordinator Area, including the operating staff,	R1. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall complete the five phases of a systematic approach to training (SAT) (which includes analysis, design, development, implementation, and evaluation) to establish a new or modify an existing training

116-390 Village Boulevard, Princeton, New Jersey 08540-5721

Phone: 609.452.8060 • Fax: 609.452.9550 • www.nerc.com

PER-004-1 Requirement	PER-005-1 and other Requirements
operating practices and procedures, restoration priorities and objectives, outage plans, equipment capabilities, and operational restrictions.	program(s) that addresses all Bulk Electric System company-specific reliability-related tasks.  R4. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall verify the capabilities of each real-time System Operator to perform each assigned task on its list of company-specific reliability-related tasks. [Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]  The training program (PER-005-1 R1) and an assessment of each System Operator's capabilities (PER-005-1 R3) duplicate PER-004-1 R4 and therefore PER-004-1 R4 should be removed.

A red-line version of PER-004-1 is posted with this Implementation Plan.

#### **Compliance with Standards**

Once this standard becomes effective, the responsible entities identified in the applicability section of the standard must comply with the requirements. These include:

- Reliability Coordinators,
- Balancing Authorities,
- Transmission Operators, and
- Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator delegates who can directly, or through communications, impact reliability by producing a real-time response from the Bulk Electric System.

#### **Proposed Effective Date**

Compliance with PER-005 shall be implemented over a three-year period, as follows:

- Requirement 3 in the standard shall become effective on the first day of first quarter after applicable regulatory approval (or the Reliability Standards otherwise become effective on the first day of first quarter after Board of Trustee adoption in jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).
- •Requirement 2 in the standard shall become effective 18 months after the first day of the first quarter following regulatory approval (or the Reliability Standards otherwise become effective 18 months after the first day of the first quarter after Board of Trustee adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).
- Requirement 1 and Requirement 4 shall become effective 36 months after the first day of the first quarter following regulatory approval (or the Reliability Standards otherwise become effective 36 months after the first day of the first quarter after Board of Trustee adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).



# **Comment Form for System Personnel Training Standard**

Please use this form to submit comments on the draft System Personnel Training standard. Comments must be submitted by [Due Date in bold]. You may submit the completed form by e-mail to <a href="mailto:sarcomm@nerc.net">sarcomm@nerc.net</a> with the words "[Title of Standard]" in the subject line. If you have questions please contact [SAR or Standard Facilitator] at [Facilitator's E-mail] or by telephone at 609-452-8060.

Individual Commenter Information					
(Complete this page for comments from one organization or individual.)					
Name:	Name:				
Organization:	Organization:				
Telephone:					
E-mail:					
NERC Region (check all Regions in which your company operates)		Registered Ballot Body Segment (check all industry segments in which your company is registered)			
☐ ERCOT		1 — Transmission Owners			
☐ FRCC		2 — RTOs and ISOs			
☐ MRO		3 — Load-serving Entities			
		4 — Transmission-dependent Utilities			
☐ RFC		5 — Electric Generators			
☐ SERC		6 — Electricity Brokers, Aggregators, and Marketers			
∐ SPP		7 — Large Electricity End Users			
☐ WECC		8 — Small Electricity End Users			
∐ NA – Not Applicable		9 — Federal, State, Provincial Regulatory or other Government Entities			
		10 — Regional Reliability Organizations and Regional Entities			

116-390 Village Boulevard, Princeton, New Jersey 08540-5721 Phone: 609.452.8060 • Fax: 609.452.9550 • www.nerc.com

Group Comments (Complete this p	page if comments are from a group	o.)	
Group Name:			
Lead Contact:			
Contact Organization:			
Contact Segment:			
Contact Telephone:			
Contact E-mail:			
Additional Member Name	Additional Member Organization	Region*	Segment*

<sup>\*</sup>If more than one Region or Segment applies, please list all that apply. Regional acronyms and segment numbers are shown on prior page.

#### **Background Information:**

The System Operator Training standard is designed to help ensure that System Operators who work for Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Operators are provided with training to promote the reliability and adequacy of the North American interconnections and their Bulk Electric System.

The proposed standard allows each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator to use a valid approach in determining its system operator's training needs and then in developing and delivering training that meets those individual training needs to support reliable bulk power system operations.

The System Personnel Training Drafting Team would like to receive industry comments on this standard. Accordingly, we request that you include your comments on this form and e-mail to <a href="mailto:sarcomm@nerc.net">sarcomm@nerc.net</a> with the subject System Personnel Training" by [Due Date in bold].

# You do not have to answer all questions. Enter All Comments in Simple Text Format.

Insert a "check" mark in the appropriate boxes by double-clicking the gray areas.

1.	Question 1?  Yes  No Comments:	If not, please explain in the comment area.	
2.	Question 2?  Yes  No Comments:	If not, please explain in the comment area.	
3.	Question 3?  Yes  No Comments:	If not, please explain in the comment area.	
4.	Question 4?  Yes  No Comments:	If not, please explain in the comment area.	
5.	Question 5?  Yes No Comments:	If not, please explain in the comment area.	
6.			